



Annex 17 to the GTC of OeKB CSD

User Manual Settlement Client

V3.7 / Public / 07.11.2022

Copyright

All rights reserved. Reproduction of text and data inclusive storage and usage on optical and electronic media is only allowed as agreed in contract or with the prior consent of OeKB CSD GmbH. The usage of data inclusive the insertion of this data in online services, databases or websites by unauthorised third persons is prohibited.

Table of Contents

1. Document Versions and History of Changes.....	14
2. About the Manual.....	16
2.1 Structure.....	16
2.2 Visual Cues	18
2.2.1 Tip Box	18
2.2.2 Information Box	18
2.2.3 Notes Box.....	18
2.2.4 Step-by-Step Descriptions.....	18
2.2.5 Typographic Conventions	19
3. The Settlement Client	20
3.1 Login in the Login Portal of the OeKB Group	20
3.2 Logout (End User Session).....	21
3.3 Fields, Buttons and Icons	21
3.4 The Entry Page (Home)	30
3.4.1 The Menu Bar.....	31
3.4.2 Securities Accounts List.....	33
3.4.3 Search for ISIN	38
3.4.4 The Task Box.....	40
3.5 Search Functionality and Search Result Lists	47
3.5.1 Searching for Data in Search Screens.....	47
3.5.2 Search Templates	49
3.6 Data Download (Excel and PDF Download).....	52
3.6.1 Excel Download.....	52
3.6.2 PDF Download.....	53
4. Settlement Instructions	54
4.1 Create Settlement Instruction	54
4.1.1 Entering Instruction Details (Example DVP).....	55
4.1.2 Entering Settlement Parties (Example DVP).....	59
4.1.3 Entering Additional Information (Example DVP).....	61
4.1.4 Place of Trade and Place of Clearing for an Instruction	64
4.1.5 Entering Restrictions for Delivery Instructions.....	65

4.1.6	Entering Restrictions for Receive Instructions.....	66
4.1.7	Entering Linkages for an Instruction (Example DVP)	67
4.1.8	Field Descriptions (Create Settlement Instruction)	71
4.2	Search Settlement Instructions	102
4.2.1	Modifying Settlement Instructions.....	105
4.2.2	Modifying a Linkage for an Instruction	110
4.2.3	Searching for a Settlement Instruction	110
4.2.4	Copying a Settlement Instruction	111
4.2.5	Cancelling Settlement Instructions.....	113
4.2.6	Saving a Settlement Instruction in PDF Format	116
4.2.7	Instruction History (Settlement Instruction)	117
4.2.8	Status History (Settlement Instruction)	118
4.2.9	Penalties (Settlement Instruction)	118
4.2.10	Refreshing Data in the Settlement Instruction Detail View	119
4.2.11	Field Descriptions (Search Settlement Instructions)	119
5.	Intra-Position Movements	130
5.1	Create Intra-Position Movement.....	130
5.1.1	Blocking a Securities Position	131
5.1.2	Reserving a Securities Position.....	134
5.1.3	Earmarking a Securities Position	137
5.1.4	Entering Linkages for an Intra-Position Movement.....	138
5.1.5	Field Descriptions (Create Intra-Position Movement)	138
5.2	Search Intra-Position Movements.....	146
5.2.1	Modifying Intra-Position Movements	148
5.2.2	Modifying Linkages for an Intra-Position Movement.....	150
5.2.3	Increasing the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement.....	150
5.2.4	Decreasing the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement.....	153
5.2.5	Searching for an Intra-Position Movement.....	154
5.2.6	Copying an Intra-Position Movement.....	155
5.2.7	Cancelling an Intra-Position Movement	156
5.2.8	Instruction History (Intra-Position Movement).....	158
5.2.9	Status History (Intra-Position Movement).....	159
5.2.10	Refreshing Data in the Intra-Position Movement Detail View.....	160
5.2.11	Field Descriptions (Search Intra-Position Movements)	160

6. Physical Instructions.....	167
6.1 Search Physical Instructions.....	167
6.1.1 Searching for a Physical Instruction.....	168
6.1.2 Instruction History (Physical Instruction)	168
6.1.3 Status History (Physical Instruction)	169
6.1.4 Refreshing Data in the Physical Instruction Detail View	170
6.1.5 Field Descriptions (Search Physical Instructions)	170
7. Allegements.....	175
7.1 Search Allegements.....	175
7.1.1 Generating a Counter Instruction to an Allegement	177
7.1.2 Searching for an Allegement.....	178
7.1.3 Saving an Allegement in PDF Format.....	179
7.1.4 Instruction History (Allegement)	179
7.1.5 Status History (Allegement).....	180
7.1.6 Refreshing Data in the Allegement Detail View	181
7.1.7 Field Descriptions (Search Allegements).....	181
8. Holdings	186
8.1 Securities Positions.....	186
8.1.1 Displaying Securities Positions by Financial Instrument (ISIN).....	187
8.1.2 Displaying Securities Positions by Securities Account.....	188
8.1.3 Field Descriptions (Securities Positions)	189
8.2 Securities Posting Items	190
8.2.1 Displaying Securities Posting Items.....	191
8.2.2 Colour Codes of the Search Result List	192
8.2.3 Field Descriptions (Securities Posting Items)	192
8.3 Search Cash Preview	195
8.3.1 Displaying the Cash Balance.....	196
8.3.2 Field Descriptions (Search Cash Preview).....	196
8.4 Statement of Holdings.....	198
8.4.1 Downloading the Statement of Holdings.....	198
8.4.2 Field Descriptions (Statement of Holdings).....	199
9. Billing.....	200
9.1 Structure of Invoice Data on the Settlement Client.....	201

9.2	Customer Invoices.....	202
9.2.1	Viewing Invoices.....	202
9.2.2	Invoice Detail View (Customer Invoice Details).....	203
9.2.3	Safekeeping Fees.....	206
9.2.4	Transaction Fees.....	215
9.2.5	Collection Fees.....	218
9.2.6	Communication Fees.....	220
9.2.7	User Portal Fees.....	223
9.2.8	Other Fees.....	225
10.	Message Subscription	226
10.1	Search Message Subscription.....	226
10.1.1	Modifying a Message Subscription.....	226
10.1.2	Field Descriptions (Search Message Subscription).....	228
10.1.3	Field Descriptions (Edit Message Subscription).....	229
10.2	Message Subscription Rules.....	230
10.2.1	Modifying a Message Subscription Rule.....	230
10.2.2	Deleting a Message Subscription Rule.....	232
10.2.3	Adding a New Message Subscription Rule.....	234
10.2.4	Field Descriptions (Message Subscription Rule).....	240
11.	Four Eyes Principle (Authorisation by Another User).....	253
11.1	Edit Four Eyes Principle.....	253
11.1.1	Specifying Four Eyes Principle Settings.....	254
11.1.2	Field Descriptions (Edit Four Eyes Principle).....	255
12.	Penalty Report	257
13.	Efficiency Rate Reports	258
14.	System Status.....	259
15.	User Roles and User Permissions	260
15.1	Settlement Client FOP User.....	260
15.2	Settlement Client FOP Releaser.....	262
15.3	Settlement Client VP User.....	262

15.4 Settlement Client VP Releaser	264
15.5 Settlement Client Physical User	265
15.6 Settlement Client Read only	266
15.7 Settlement Client Administrator	267
15.8 Settlement Client Billing	267
16. Glossary	268
17. Index	271

Table of Figures

Figure 1: Login Portal for the Online Services of the OeKB Group	20
Figure 2: List of Services available in the Login Portal of the OeKB Group	21
Figure 3: Entry page (Home) of the Settlement Client	31
Figure 4: Menu bar of the Settlement Client	31
Figure 5: Menu structure of the Settlement Client	32
Figure 6: Securities Accounts list (Home - Securities Accounts)	33
Figure 7: Securities Accounts list processing options (Home - Securities Accounts)	33
Figure 8: Securities Account Details (securities account detail view)	35
Figure 9: Cash Account (pop - up dialog, securities account detail view)	35
Figure 10: Search for ISIN (Home)	39
Figure 11: Search for ISIN - Securities Details	39
Figure 12: task box	40
Figure 13: Authorization of Instructions According to the 4 Eyes Principle (example: settlement instructions, DPF)	42
Figure 14: Processing of Open Tasks (example: settlement instruction, DFP)	43
Figure 15: Current alerts to instructions in the search result list (Instruction Alerts)	45
Figure 16: Search result list (example: Search Settlement Instructions)	47

Figure 17: Search result list (extended search results 1 (example: Search Settlement Instructions).....	48
Figure 18: Search result list (extended search results 2 (example: Search Settlement Instructions)	48
Figure 19: Search result list (extended search result 3 (example: Search Settlement Instructions)	48
Figure 20: Search template (example: Search Settlement Instructions)	49
Figure 21: Creating a new search template	49
Figure 22: Using a search template	50
Figure 23: Modifying a search template	51
Figure 24: Changing the name of a search template	51
Figure 25: Deleting a search template.....	52
Figure 26: Excel Download - search result list (example: Search Settlement Instruction).....	53
Figure 27: PDF Download - detail view (example: Settlement Instruction Details).....	53
Figure 28: Create Settlement Instruction - Instruction Details (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)	55
Figure 29: Create Settlement Instruction - Settlement Parties (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)	59
Figure 30: Create Settlement Instruction - Additional information (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)	61
Figure 31: Create Settlement Instruction, Trade Transaction Condition - Additional Information (pop-up dialog).....	62
Figure 32: Settlement Instruction Summary, page 1 (example DPF with 4EP authorisation).....	64
Figure 33: Use of Restrictions - function link (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, delivery instructions)	65
Figure 34: Use of Restrictions - function link (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, delivery instructions)	65
Figure 35: Restrictions for a delivery instruction (drop-down screen section).....	65
Figure 36: Target Restriction Type - dropdown field (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, receive instructions)	67

Figure 37: Function link Linkages (Create Settlement Instrcutio - Additional Information)	68
Figure 38: Linkage for an instruction (drop-down screen section)	68
Figure 39: Linkage for an instruction (pop-up dialog).....	68
Figure 40: Search Settlement Instructions.....	103
Figure 41: Search Settlement Instructions - OeKB CSD Status Criteria.....	103
Figure 42: Search Settlement Instructions - T2S-Status Criteria	104
Figure 43: Search Settlement Instructions - Pending Reason Codes (pop-up-dialog).....	104
Figure 44: Search Settlement Instructions - Settlement Parties	105
Figure 45: Search Settlement Instructions - More Criteria.....	105
Figure 46: Search Settlement Instructions - search result list (example: edit)	106
Figure 47: Edit Settlement Instruction - Instruction Details (example: DFP).....	106
Figure 48: Edit Settlement Instruction - Settlement Parties	107
Figure 49: Edit Settlement Instruction - Additional Information.....	108
Figure 50: Copying a settlement instruction	111
Figure 51: Search Settlement Instructions - search result list (example: cancel).....	113
Figure 52: Confirm cancellation (settlement instruction).....	114
Figure 53: Saving a settlement instruction in PDF format.....	116
Figure 54: Instruction History - settlement instruction	117
Figure 55: Instruction History - settlement instruction (message detail)	118
Figure 56: Status History - Settlement Instruction	118
Figure 57: Penalties - Settlement Instruction	119
Figure 58: Refreshing data (Settlement Instruction Details)	119
Figure 59: Create Intra Position Movement	130
Figure 60: Create Intra Position Movement (Summary after saving)).....	134

Figure 61: Search Intra Position Movements.....	147
Figure 62: Search Intra Position Movements - OeKB CSD Status Criteria.....	147
Figure 63: Search Intra Position Movements - T2S Status Criteria.....	147
Figure 64: Search Intra Position Movement - search result list (example: edit).....	148
Figure 65: Edit Intra Position Movement.....	149
Figure 66: Copying an intra-position movement.....	155
Figure 67: Search Intra-Position Movement - search result list (example: cancel).....	157
Figure 68: Confirm cancellation (intra-position movement)	157
Figure 69: Instruction History - intra position movement	159
Figure 70: Instruction History - intra position movement (message detail)	159
Figure 71: Status History - intra position movement.....	160
Figure 72: Refreshing data (Intra-Position Movement Details).....	160
Figure 73: Search Physical Instructions.....	167
Figure 74: Instruction History - physical instruction.....	169
Figure 75: Instruction History - physical instruction (message detail)	169
Figure 76: Status History - Physical Instruction	170
Figure 77: Refreshing data (Physical Instruction Details)	170
Figure 78: Search Allegements	176
Figure 79: Search Allegements - OeKB CSD Status Criteria.....	176
Figure 80: Search Allegemts - Settlement Parties.....	177
Figure 81: Search Allegement - search result list	177
Figure 82: Saving an allegement in PDF format	179
Figure 83: Instruction History - allegement.....	180
Figure 84: Instruction History - allegement (message detail).....	180

Figure 85: Status History (Allegation)	180
Figure 86: Refreshing data (Allegation Details)	181
Figure 87: Securities Positions (example: search by ISIN)	186
Figure 88: Securities Positions - search result list	186
Figure 89: Securities Positions - links to subbalances	187
Figure 90: Securities Positions - subbalances (pop-up-dialog)	187
Figure 91: Securities Posting Items	191
Figure 92: Securities Posting Items - search result list	191
Figure 93: Search Cash Preview	195
Figure 94: Search Cash Preview - search result list	195
Figure 95: Statement of Holdings	198
Figure 96: Structure of Invoice Data on the Settlement Client	201
Figure 97: Customer Invoices	202
Figure 98: Customer Invoices - search result list	202
Figure 99: Invoice detail view (Customer Invoice Details)	204
Figure 100: Invoice detail view with fees list (example: Communication Fees)	206
Figure 101: Invoice detail view - mask section Safekeeping Fees	207
Figure 102: Safekeeping fees list (total fees by securities account)	207
Figure 103: Safekeeping Fee Holdings detail view	208
Figure 104: Safekeeping Fee Holdings detail view - search filter (filter example: custody type)	210
Figure 105: Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	213
Figure 106: Invoice detail view - mask section Transaction Fees	216
Figure 107: List of transaction fees by instruction type	217
Figure 108: List of transaction fees by day	218

Figure 109: Invoice detail view - mask section Collection Fees.....	219
Figure 110: Collection fees by collection letter	219
Figure 111: Invoice detail view - mask section Communication Fees.....	221
Figure 112: Communication fees by message direction and application.....	221
Figure 113: List of communication fees by day.....	223
Figure 114: Invoice detail view - mask section User Portal Fees	224
Figure 115: Searching Message Subscription.....	226
Figure 116: Search Message Subscription - search result list.....	227
Figure 117: Edit Message Subscription	227
Figure 118: Subscription Rules - List (example: edit).....	230
Figure 119: Message Subscription Rule (example: edit Settlement Instruction Rule)	231
Figure 120: Subscription Rules - List (example: delete)	233
Figure 121: Confirm deletion (Message Subscription Rule).....	233
Figure 122: Message Subscription Rule - Settlement Instruction	235
Figure 123: Transaction Status Advices - Reason Codes (example: cancelled).....	236
Figure 124: Message Subscription Rule - Intra Position Management.....	236
Figure 125: Message Subscription Rule - Allegement.....	237
Figure 126: Message Subscription Rule - OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	238
Figure 127: Message Subscription Rule - Statement of Holdings	238
Figure 128: Message Subscription Rule - Statement of Transactions.....	239
Figure 129: Four Eyes Principle	253
Figure 130: Edit four eyes principle.....	254
Figure 131: Search Penalty Report.....	257
Figure 132: Search Penalty Report.....	258

1. Document Versions and History of Changes

Version/Date	Changes
1.0/16.03.2015	First Full Version
2.0/01.10.2015	Transfer to the new corporate design layout and addition of new functions
3.0/01.02.2017	Updating and documentation of the new functionalities for Go-Live
3.1/05.03.2017	Addition of the function Billing
3.2/01.07.2019	Addition of the function Monitoring Update of several screenshots
3.3/18.11.2019	Update of several screenshots Addition of the fields Place of Trade & Place of Clearing Addition of the failing status Addition because of partial release
3.4/23.11.2020	Addition of the field Beneficial Ownership Addition of New Message Subscriptions Statement of Holdings and Statement of Transactions New Transaction Types COLI, COLO, SWIF, SWIT and REBL Amendment BIYI to BYIY
3.5/05.01.2021	Addition of new fields in the screen Security Details
3.6/14.06.2021	Addition of new Cancellation Reason Codes Addition of the MIC code Addition of the BSSP field Addition of Transaction Code "PAIR" in "OCSD Settlement Instruction" Message Subscription Addition of field Participant SAC Type Addition of Penalties in Settlement Instruction Addition of Penalty Report chapter Addition of new message subscription rule types Daily, Modified and Monthly Penalty Report
3.7/07.11.2022	Update Login Portal Screen Addition of Efficiency Rate Reports Update Physical Instructions Update Message Subscription Update Four Eyes Principle Update User Roles

The screenshots and the description of functions represent the system state at the time of completion of this manual. As the system will be continue to be amended on an ongoing basis, the appearance of the user interface as well as the design of the available functionalities may diverge to some extent from the examples and procedures described here.

2. About the Manual

The manual describes the Settlement Client of OeKB CSD for use in the daily work processes. You will learn how to work with the user interface, which inputs and activities in the Settlement Client produce the desired results, and which general or special functions are available to effectively process your settlement instructions.

2.1 Structure

The following overview outlines the individual chapters of Annex 17 User Manual Settlement Client and their contents. The third column of the table describes the main benefit from the chapter for the intended user group in the last column.

	Chapter	Content	User Benefit	User Group
Introduction	About the Manual	Presentation of Annex 17 Settlement Client User Manual	Users will learn how to get started with the Settlement Client and become familiar with Annex 17 Settlement Client User Manual.	Users working with the Settlement Client for the first time.
	The Settlement Client	Structure of the Settlement Client user interface and overview of the user interface's elements	Users will find support when learning how to use the Settlement Client and find out about the structure of the Settlement Client's user interface and all elements used on the interface.	Users working with the Settlement Client for the first time. Users looking for an overview of GUI elements and how to use them.
Settlement	Settlement Instructions	Create, search, modify and cancel settlement instructions	Users will learn how to create new instructions, search for instructions available in the system, and edit existing instructions.	Users whose task it is to work with instructions, create new instructions or handle existing instructions.
	Intra-Position Movements	Flag securities positions by using intra-position movements and search existing intra-position movements	Users will learn how to block, reserve or earmark positions on a securities account and how to search for intra-position movements already present in the system.	Users whose task it is to block, reserve or earmark specific positions on a securities account or who need to search for intra-position movements to be used in instructions.

	Chapter	Content	User Benefit	User Group
Holdings	Physical Instructions	Search Physical Instructions	Users can search for physical instructions.	Users whose task it is to search for physical instructions in the Settlement Client.
	Allegements	Processing of allegation notifications for instructions	Users can search for allegations sent by counterparties and create their corresponding own instructions.	Users whose task it is to search for allegations or to create instructions for received allegations.
	Securities Positions	Overview of securities positions on a securities account or in a specific ISIN	Users see the securities positions on a securities account or in an ISIN.	Users who want to see the securities positions on a specific securities account or in a specific ISIN.
	Securities Posting Items	Overview of individual securities bookings	Users see the securities posting items for a selected period, either by securities account or by ISIN.	Users who want to see individual bookings in a specific ISIN or on a specific account.
	Cash Preview	Overview of the balances per cash account over a selected period	Users see the development of balances for individual cash accounts to plan ahead.	Users who want to see the positions on specific cash accounts.
Billing	Statement of Holdings	Statement of holdings for a specific reference date	Users see the positions held in individual securities accounts as per a selected date as a PDF-format statement of holdings.	Users who want to see the securities positions.
	Customer Invoices	Overview of the fees and current invoice data charged by the OeKB CSD GmbH	Users will find detailed information about fees invoiced by the OeKB CSD GmbH and receive copies of the digitally signed PDF invoices.	Users who want to see details about fees to be paid by the customer.
Administration	Message Subscription	Definition of rules for receiving messages	Users can define which messages they want to receive, either by instructing party or by destination BIC.	User administrators
	Four Eyes Principle	Specification of actions requiring a dual control authorisation according to the four eyes principle	Users can select the actions that will have to be authorised by a second user.	User administrators

	Chapter	Content	User Benefit	User Group
Glossary	Glossary	Overview of the terms used	Users can look up the most important terms used in the Settlement Client user interface and in Annex 17 Settlement Client User Manual with a brief definition.	All users

2.2 Visual Cues

Annex 17 Settlement Client User Manual elements to emphasise information which is of particular importance to the user.

2.2.1 Tip Box

TIP	Tip boxes contain instructions on how to work more easily with the Settlement Client or point out anything that you must take care of when using a certain function.
------------	--

2.2.2 Information Box

INFO	Information boxes contain explanations on how the Settlement Client works or background information.
-------------	--

2.2.3 Notes Box

NOTE	Notes boxes contain warnings about possible errors, indicate mandatory entries, or describe system limitations of the Settlement Client.
-------------	--

2.2.4 Step-by-Step Descriptions

Step-by-step descriptions guide you through the specified procedure in the Settlement Client and lead to the desired result in individual steps. The steps are listed individually in the form of a numbered list:

How to proceed to get this result

- Step by Step**
- 1 Perform step 1.
 - 2 You have the following options:
 - a For option a, proceed like this.
 - b For option b, proceed like this.
 - 3 Perform step 3.

2.2.5 Typographic Conventions

The following table indicates how different types of information are displayed in the user documentation. These conventions facilitate reading and highlight information of particular importance.

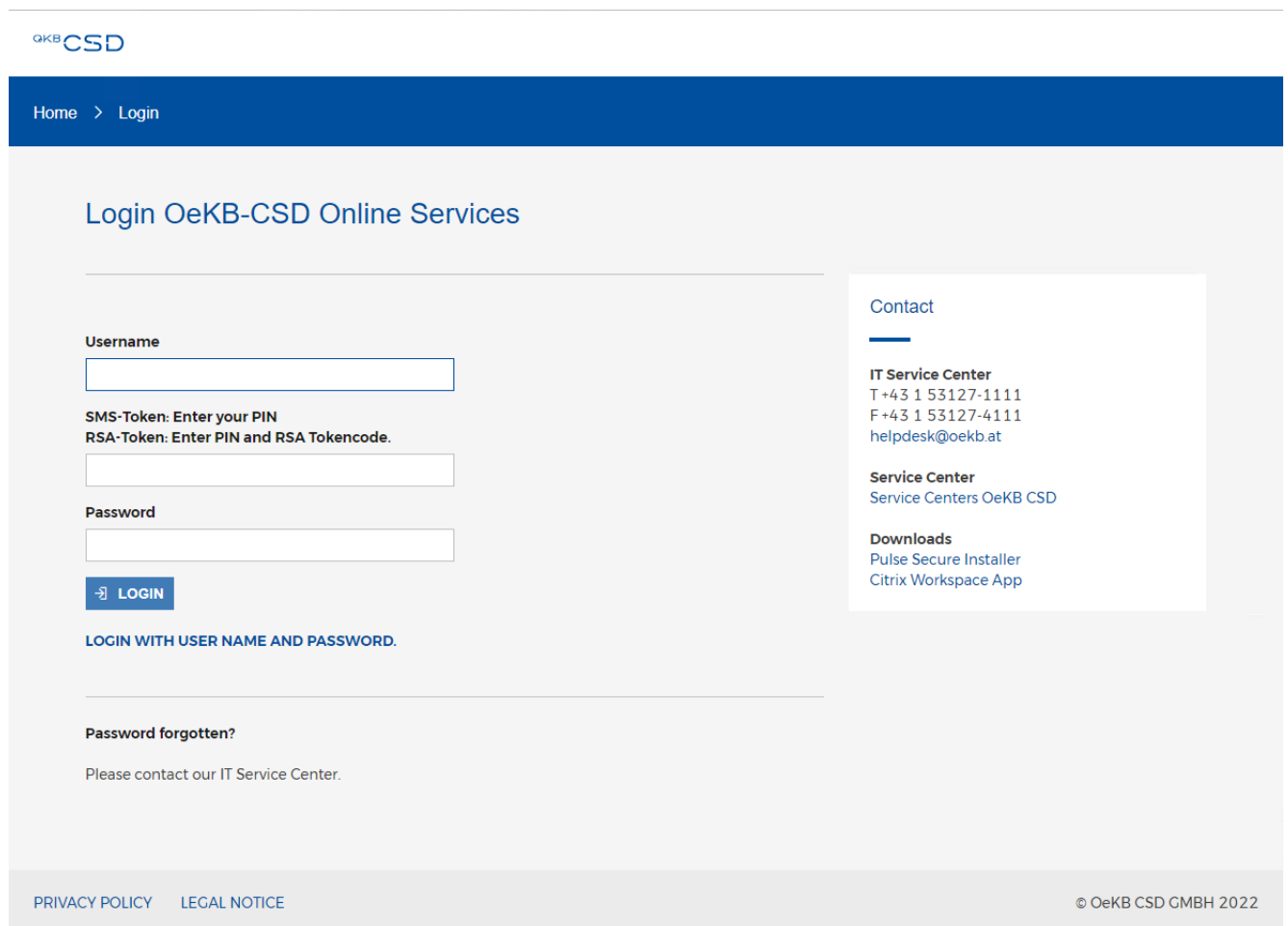
Type of Information	Representation
Menu paths	In italics starting at the main menu entry and using the symbol > between all menu items. Example: <i>Settlement > Create Settlement Instruction</i> .
Menu items	In italics; Example: the <i>Settlement</i> menu.
GUI elements	In boldface; Example: the Save button, the Create Settlement Instruction screen.
Cross references	Hyperlinks; Example: see chapter Settlement Instructions . When you are using the PDF version of Annex 17 Settlement Client User Manual, the links also function as hyperlinks.

3. The Settlement Client

The Settlement Client provides access to the Settlement Services of the OeKB CSD. The Settlement Client is used to enter and manage securities instructions. Additional functions are the display of securities positions and cash preview (holdings and preview), billing, reporting and administration.

3.1 Login in the Login Portal of the OeKB Group

You log on to the OeKB CSD Services via the Web link <https://login.oekb.at/csd>.



The screenshot shows the login portal for OeKB CSD Online Services. At the top, there is a blue header with the OeKB CSD logo and a navigation bar with 'Home > Login'. The main content area is light gray and contains a login form on the left and a sidebar on the right. The login form has fields for 'Username', 'SMS-Token: Enter your PIN', 'RSA-Token: Enter PIN and RSA Tokencode.', and 'Password'. Below these fields is a blue 'LOGIN' button. Under the button, it says 'LOGIN WITH USER NAME AND PASSWORD.' Below a horizontal line, there is a link for 'Password forgotten?' with the text 'Please contact our IT Service Center.' The sidebar on the right is white and contains links for 'Contact', 'IT Service Center' (with phone and fax numbers and an email address), 'Service Center' (with a link to 'Service Centers OeKB CSD'), and 'Downloads' (with links to 'Pulse Secure Installer' and 'Citrix Workspace App'). At the bottom, there is a footer with links for 'PRIVACY POLICY' and 'LEGAL NOTICE' on the left, and '© OeKB CSD GMBH 2022' on the right.

OeKB CSD


Home > Login

Login OeKB-CSD Online Services

Username

SMS-Token: Enter your PIN
RSA-Token: Enter PIN and RSA Tokencode.

Password

 LOGIN

LOGIN WITH USER NAME AND PASSWORD.

Password forgotten?
Please contact our IT Service Center.

Contact

IT Service Center
T+43 1 53127-1111
F+43 1 53127-4111
helpdesk@oekb.at

Service Center
[Service Centers OeKB CSD](#)

Downloads
[Pulse Secure Installer](#)
[Citrix Workspace App](#)

[PRIVACY POLICY](#) [LEGAL NOTICE](#)

© OeKB CSD GMBH 2022

Figure 1: Login Portal for the Online Services of the OeKB Group

After login the Settlement Client is listed among the services activated for you. Click on the link to launch the Settlement Client. The Settlement Client will open in a separate window of your web browser.

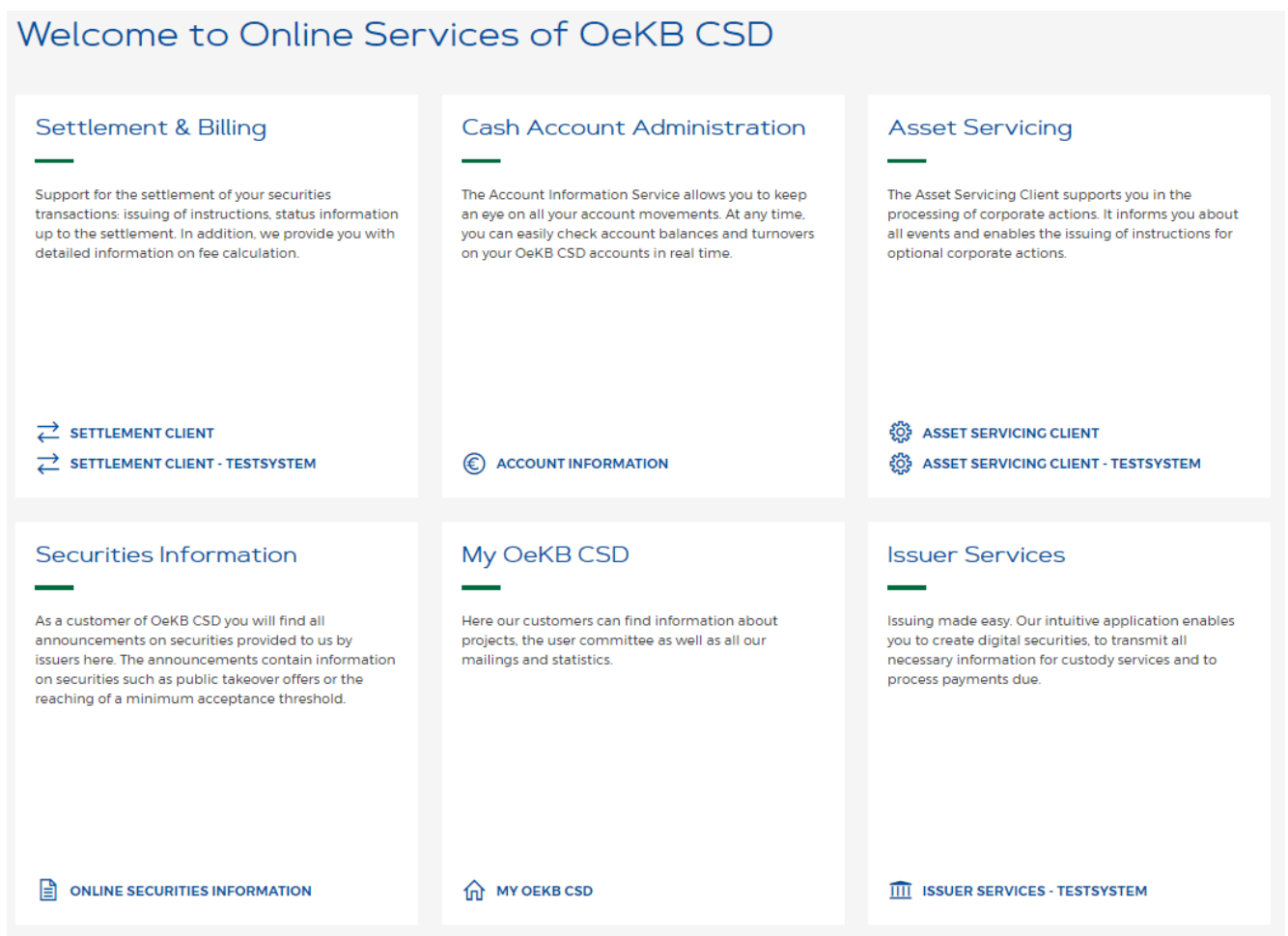


Figure 2: List of Services available in the Login Portal of the OeKB Group

INFO The Settlement Client is optimised for Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox in their latest versions. It is not recommended to use other browsers.

3.2 Logout (End User Session)






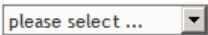
To log out from the Settlement Client simply close the browser window. This logs off your user and terminates your user session.

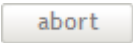

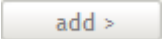
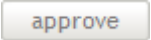

3.3 Fields, Buttons and Icons

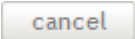

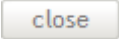
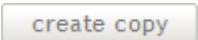
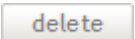



INFO Mandatory fields are marked with the * character in the Settlement Client. They must be filled with data before the record can be saved. All fields in the following table may be mandatory fields.


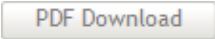
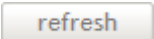

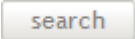
TIP

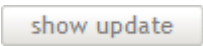

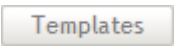
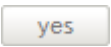
For details on the matching process, such as e.g. mandatory, additional and optional matching fields or matching tolerances, please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration*.

Element	Usage	Function
Fields		
Input field, active field 	All screens	Input fields are active fields which you can fill with data. Depending on the field type, they allow the input of text, numbers, dates or times
Display field, disabled field 	All screens	Display fields are disabled for input. They are displayed with a grey background. You cannot enter data into a display field.
Numeric field 	All screens	Only the following characters are allowed in number fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — The figures 0 to 9 — Dots as thousands separators — One comma per field as decimal comma <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> NOTE When entering numbers, please note that the number format used in the Settlement Client is the German notation of numbers. i.e. a full stop (.) is used as the thousands separator and a comma (,) is used as the decimal point. </div> <p>You have the option to enter amounts unformatted without a thousands separator, or formatted with a thousands separator. The system validates the field entries (e.g. when you proceed to the next step in a Create screen) and adds any thousands separators. Depending on the field the figure is either displayed with or without decimal places.</p>
ISIN field 	All screens	In ISIN fields, you can enter the 12-digit International Securities Identification Number: e.g. AT0000720008 There is an auto-complete function available in the ISIN field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.
Date field 	All screens	Only the following characters are allowed in date fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — The figures 0 to 9 — Dots as separators between day, month, and year <p>The entry is restricted to 8 numbers and 2 dot characters. You may enter single-digit days and months without the leading zero and only the last two digits of the year. A dot is required as a separator between day, month and year.</p> <p>The date is always displayed in the format DD.MM.YYYY.</p>
Dropdown field 	All screens	Dropdown fields contain predefined entries from which you can select one option. Click on the arrow button on the right side of the field or click into the field to display the options. You cannot enter data into a dropdown field.





Element	Usage	Function
Buttons		
Check box <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	Holdings and Administration screens	<p>Use a check box to activate or deactivate a function.</p> <p>Check boxes do not allow the entry of any characters. The text adjacent to the check box indicates the function that can be selected with the corresponding check box.</p> <p>A tick in a check box indicates that a function is activated.</p>
	Edit screens and details views	<p>Clicking on this button discards changes which have been rejected during 4-eyes-principle authorisation by another user or by T2S and resets the instruction or the intra-position movement to the status before the changes were made.</p> <div> INFO This button is also displayed in the Edit screens and detail views of newly created but rejected instructions and intra-position movements.. </div>
	Create, Edit and Review screens, hidden section, detail views	Clicking on this button opens a pop-up dialog where you may enter additional data, e.g. linkages for an instruction.
	Template Pop-up Dialog	Clicking on this button adds a new search template.
	Masks/mask sections which allow multiple selections	Clicking on this button moves the selected entry from the left to the right field. The entries in the right field will then be used for performing the corresponding action.
	Review masks	Clicking on this button releases the entry. It is submitted to the system for processing.
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (also in its representation as Edit screen and detail view)	Clicking on this button takes you back to the previous, completed, step of the screen. See also 🟢, below .









Element	Usage	Function
	Search Physical Instructions screen	Clicking on this button lists all certificates entered on the same day within a bulk deposit of physical securities and allows printing of the respective Bulk Physical Deposit Advice Note. NOTE Please note that certain search criteria must be entered to search for Bulk Physical Deposits .
	Pop-up dialogs, Message Subscription Rule screen	Clicking on this button terminates your entering data in the pop-up dialog. The dialog is closed without confirming or saving any data entered.
	Detail views	Clicking on this button cancels the currently displayed record. A pop-up dialog appears, where it is possible to confirm cancellation.
	Pop-up dialogs without input options	Clicking on this button closes the pop-up dialog.
	Detail views	Clicking on this button creates a copy of the currently displayed record. The Create screen appears, where you can then edit the entries to create a new record.
	Detail views	Clicking on this button deletes the record displayed in the detail view currently opened. This button is only available in detail views if your user permissions allow you to modify records.
	Detail views	Clicking on this button opens the Edit screen, where you can modify the record. This button is only available in detail views if your user permissions allow you to modify records.
	Template Pop-up Dialog	Clicking on this button activates the edit mode for search templates. This allows you to modify the names of existing templates or to delete entire search templates.
	search result lists	Clicking on this button downloads the data in Microsoft Excel format. You can choose the download location in an intermediate step.
	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	Clicking on this button restricts the list of search results according to the criteria defined in the fields directly above.
	Review screens, Edit screens and details views	Clicking on this button displays the original record as it was before the modification (to be released). The  button is displayed instead (see below).














Element	Usage	Function
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (also in its representation as Edit screen and detail view)	Clicking on this button takes you to the next step of the screen. See also  , below .
	Pop-up dialogs for confirmation of deletions	Clicking on this button closes the pop-up dialog without confirming or saving the modified data.
	Settlement Instruction Summary, pop-up dialogs, Message Subscription Rule screen	Clicking on this button confirms your entries and closes the current screen.
	Detail views	Clicking on this button downloads the data in PDF format. You can choose the download location in an intermediate step.
	Settlement Instruction Summary, Review screens, Edit screens and details views	Clicking on this button refreshes the screen and new real-time data are displayed (e. g. MITI, Processing Status, Reason Code, etc.).
	Review masks	Clicking on this button prevents the record to be released for settlement.
	Masks/mask sections which allow multiple selections	Clicking on this button moves the selected entry from the right to the left field. Only entries in the right field will be used for performing the corresponding action.
	Edit screens	Clicking on this button resets the content of all modified fields to its original values.
	Create, Edit and Review screens	Clicking on this button saves your entries.
	Search screens	Clicking on this button launches the search using the search criteria you have entered.



Element	Usage	Function
	Review screens, Edit screens and details views	Clicking on this button shows the updates (to be released), which have been performed on this record. The  button is displayed instead (see above).
	Search screens	Clicking on this button opens a pop-up dialog, where you may enter, save or modify search templates.
	Pop-up dialogs for confirmation of deletions	Clicking on this button closes the pop-up dialog and confirms and saves the data modification.

Icons




	All screens	Clicking on this icon opens the calendar. In the calendar you can select a date, which will be taken over automatically into the corresponding field of the input screen.
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (also in its representation as Edit screen and detail view)	This icon in the header and footer of Create and Edit screens indicates the current step to enter data.
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (also in its representation as Edit screen and detail view)	This icon in the header and footer of Create and Edit screens indicates a completed step where all mandatory data have been entered and validated to be submitted to the system.
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (also in its representation as Edit screen and detail view)	This icon in the header and footer of Create and Edit screens indicates a step where no data have yet been entered.

Element	Usage	Function
	Create, Edit and Review screens, detail views	<p>Hover the mouse pointer over this icon to have additional information displayed.</p> <p>Securities Account</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Account Category (shows existing constraints) — Default Account (yes/no) — Partial Settlement (yes/no) — Auto Receive (yes/no) <p>ISIN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Name (designation of the financial instrument) — Minimum Denomination (of the financial instrument) — Minimum multiple Quantity (of the financial instrument) — Depository (current safekeeping location of the financial instrument) — Active (yes/no)
	Create Settlement Instruction screen, step 2, Settlement Parties	<p>This icon indicates that you have the option to enter additional data, e.g. more counterparties.</p> <p>Clicking on this icon opens a hidden screen section, where you can enter additional data in the new fields.</p> <p>You can close these hidden screen sections by clicking on the X icon on the upper right. This will delete all additional data entered in the hidden section.</p>
	Message Subscription Rule screen	<p>This icon indicates that you can specify which reason codes must be given in the selected Transaction Status Advice messages you like to receive.</p> <p>Clicking on this icon opens a pop-up dialog where you can activate or deactivate the reason codes accordingly.</p>
	All screens	<p>This icon indicates a drop-down screen section, where you can enter more information.</p> <p>Clicking on this icon opens the drop-down screen section. The icon  is displayed instead (see below).</p>
	All screens	<p>This icon indicates a dropped down screen section, where you can enter more information.</p> <p>Clicking on this icon hides the screen section. Only the icon  (see above) and the name of the screen section remain visible.</p>
	Template Pop-up Dialog	Clicking on this icon saves the search criteria currently selected in the search mask to a search template.
	Customer Invoice Details screen	Clicking on this icon downloads the invoice copy in PDF format.

Element	Usage	Function
	All screens	Clicking on this icon closes a previously added hidden screen section. All data entered will be deleted and the screen section will no longer be visible.
	Lists	Clicking on this icon deletes the row from the list and the data displayed in this row.
	Template Pop-up Dialog	Clicking on this icon deletes a search template.
	All screens	Clicking on this icon reduces the size of the Settlement Client on your computer screen.
	All screens	Clicking on this icon sets the size of the Settlement Client on your computer screen to its default size.
	All screens	Clicking on this icon increases the size of the Settlement Client on your computer screen.
	search result lists	This icon indicates that no sort order has been specified for this list column. Clicking on this icon changes the sort order to  (ascending).
	search result lists	This icon indicates that the data in this column are sorted ascending (A-Z, 0-9). Clicking on this icon changes the sort order to  (descending). To remove a column's sort order, set the sort order for a different column.
	search result lists	This icon indicates that the data in this column are sorted descending (Z-A, 9-0). Clicking on this icon changes the sort order to  (ascending). To remove a column's sort order, set the sort order for a different column.
	search result lists	Clicking on this icon opens the detail view of the record in this row.
	search result lists	Clicking on this icon opens the Review screen of the record in this row. In the Review screen, you can approve or reject the task. The system only displays the Review icon if your user permissions allow you to release data.
	search result lists	Clicking on this icon opens the Edit screen of the record in this row. The system only displays the Edit icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.
	Entry page - Securities Accounts list	Clicking on this icon shows the processing options available for the securities account in the respective row.
	Search screens	Clicking on this icon opens an additional screen section with check boxes, e.g. to select message types.


Element	Usage	Function
	Search result lists (top left of list)	Clicking on this icon extends the search result list to show all columns available for the current type of record.
	Securities Positions search result list (rightmost column)	Clicking on this icon displays the Securities Posting Items screen with the entries related to this position already filled in. The search result list will show the posting items associated with this position.
	Allegements search result list	Clicking on this icon opens the Create Settlement Instruction screen, where a counter instruction is automatically generated for the selected allegation.

Function Links

 back	Edit screens and details views	This icon at the bottom of screens indicates a link which you can use to return to the previously displayed search result list.
◀ back	Search result lists (top right of list)	This icon at the top right of search result lists indicates a link which you can use to return to the previous page of the search result list.
next ▶	Search result lists (top right of list)	This icon at the top right of search result lists indicates a link which you can use to return to the next page of the search result list.
⌂ TOP	All screens	This icon at the bottom of pages indicates a link which takes you back to the top of the page.
 all	Bulk Physical Deposit list	You can use this icon at the bottom of the list to activate all certificates listed so they are printed on the advice note.
 none	Bulk Physical Deposit list	You can use this icon at the bottom of the list to deactivate the selection of all certificates listed.

3.4 The Entry Page (Home)

The entry page of the Settlement Client shows the menu bar of the Settlement Client with all available functions, the Securities Accounts list including the actions available for the securities account, the [Task Box](#) showing instructions waiting for approval, open tasks and recent instruction alerts, and the telephone and fax numbers, as well as the email address where you can reach our service centre in charge.



Comprehensive Settlement Services.

Home

Settlement

Holdings

Billing

Administration

Reporting

Monitoring

Home

Welcome to the Settlement Client of OeKB CSD

Securities Accounts

Party BIC	Securities Account	Description	
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	OTBSA33HAN	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	Reserve - Reserves 1980 - 1981 (ab)	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	1981 (ab) - Rückstellungen (ab) (ab)	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	Reserve - Reserves 1980 - 1981 (ab)	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	1981 (ab) - Rückstellungen (ab) (ab)	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	Reserve - Reserves 1980 - 1981 (ab)	...
OTBSA33HAN	0000000000	1981 (ab) - Rückstellungen (ab) (ab)	...

Search for ISIN

select

Contacts

Service Center Accounts & Settlement

Mo - Fr: 08:00 a.m. - 05:30 p.m.

+43 1 53127-2020

settlement@oebk-csd.at

Downloads

Settlement Client Benutzerhandbuch

Settlement Client User Manual

Tasks / Alerts

Tasks waiting for approval:

→ 3 Settlement Instruction(s)

Tasks waiting to process:

→ 1 Settlement Instruction(s)

Instruction Alerts:

→ 2 Settlement Instruction(s)

TOP

© OeKB CSD GmbH 2018

Legal Notice · Disclaimers

Figure 3: Entry page (Home) of the Settlement Client

3.4.1 The Menu Bar

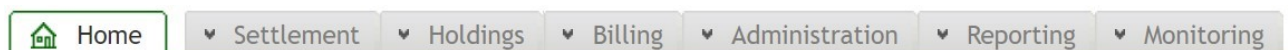


Figure 4: Menu bar of the Settlement Client

The menu bar shows all functions available to you when you are logged in as a user. Depending on your user permissions, some of the menu items shown below may be missing in your version of the client.

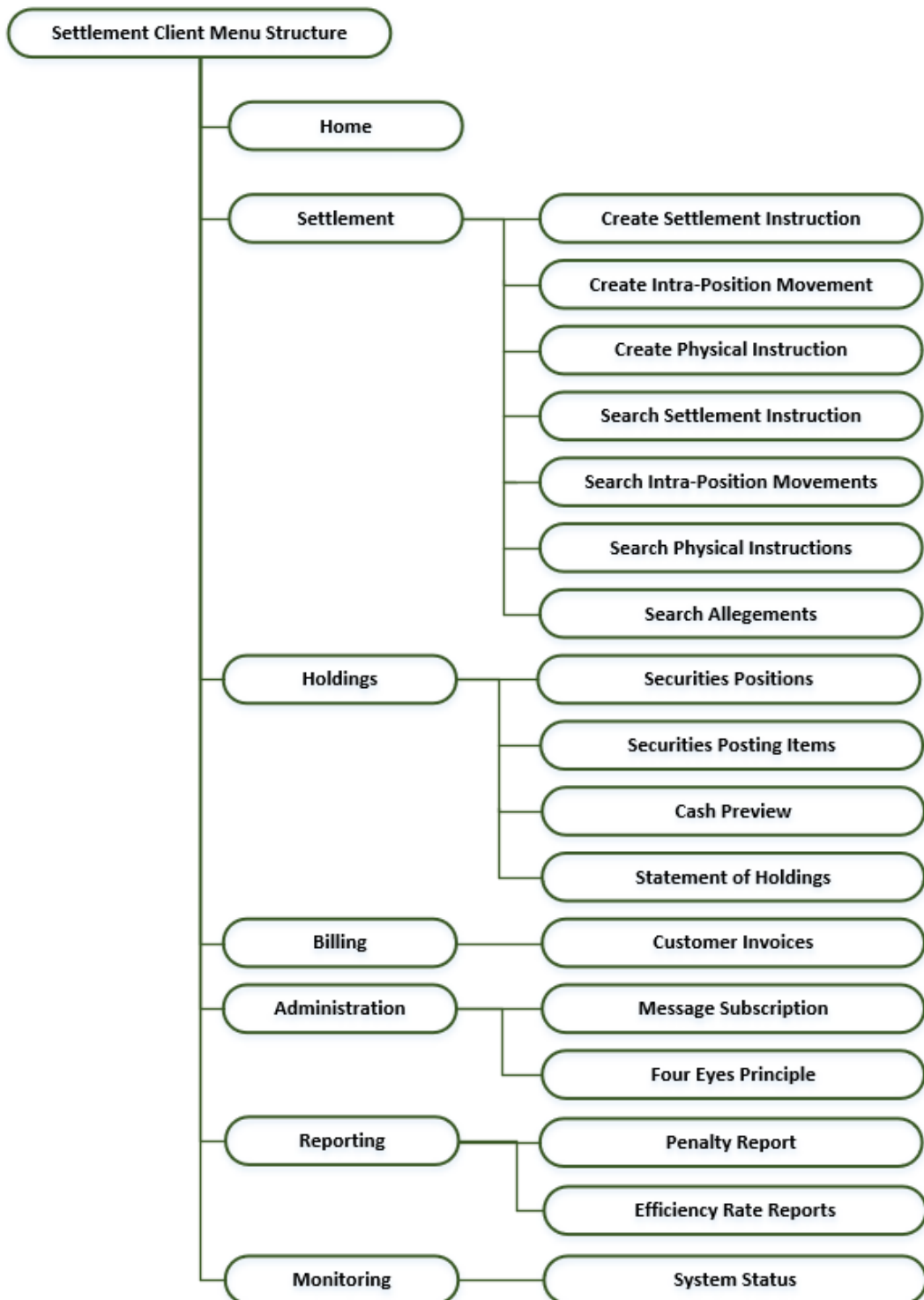


Figure 5: Menu structure of the Settlement Client

3.4.2 Securities Accounts List

The Securities Accounts list shows all available securities accounts and their securities account numbers and names. A pop-up menu lists all actions available for the securities account in the respective row.

Securities Accounts			
Party BIC	Securities Account	Description	
XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXX in XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	⋮
XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX	⋮
XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	XXX in XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	⋮

Figure 6: Securities Accounts list (Home - Securities Accounts)

ption

XXXXXX

XXXX XXXXXXXXXX

XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXX

XXXX XXXXXXXXXX

XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Show options

→ Create Settlement Instruction

→ Search Settlement Instructions

→ Create Intra-Position Movement

→ Search Intra-Position Movements

→ Search Allegements

→ Create Physical Instruction

→ Search Physical Instructions

→ Display Securities Positions

→ Display Securities Posting Items

→ Display Securities Account Details

XXXXXX

XXXX XXXXXXXXXX

XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXX

XXXX XXXXXXXXXX

XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX XXXXX XXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Figure 7: Securities Accounts list processing options (Home - Securities Accounts)

3.4.2.1 Icons Used in the Securities Accounts List

Icon	Function
⋮	Clicking on this icon shows the processing options available for the securities account in the respective row.


3.4.2.2 Actions in the Securities Accounts List

The Securities Accounts list shows all functions available to you for each of the securities accounts listed in the Securities Accounts list. Depending on your user permissions, some of the actions shown below may be missing in your version of the client.

- [Create Settlement Instruction](#), see page 54
- [Search Settlement Instructions](#), see page 102


- [Create Intra-Position Movement](#), see page 130
- [Search Intra-Position Movements](#), see page 146
- [Search Allegements](#), see page 175
- [Search Physical Instructions](#), see page 170
- [Display Securities Positions](#), see page 186
- [Display Securities Posting Items](#), see page 190
- [Display Securities Account Details, see below \(Securities Account Details\)](#)

3.4.2.3 Securities AccountDetails

You can use the icon  in the line of each securities account listed in the Securities Accounts overview of the entry page to open the detail view of the respective securities account, which includes the display of all cash accounts defined for the securities account.

TIP	The Securities Account Details display the securities account type, any blockings active for the securities account and whether it is the default securities account for the settlement of securities transactions. In addition, it displays all cash accounts which have been defined for the securities account.
------------	--

How to open the Securities Account Details

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the Securities Accounts overview of the entry page **Home**, click on the  icon. A pop-up showing the available processing options appears.
 - 2 Select the option **Display Securities Account Details**. The **Securities Account Details** screen appears.

Securities Account Details.

Party BIC *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Sec. Acc. Type *	Participant	Securities Account *	<input type="text"/>
Description	Own Assets		
Opening Date *	30.11.2016	Closing Date	<input type="text"/>
Sec. Acc. Category *	Receives blocked	Hold Default	<input type="checkbox"/>
Participant SAC Type	<input type="text"/>	Blocking Date to	<input type="text"/>
Blocking Date from	<input type="text"/>	Blocking Reason	<input type="text"/>
Default Sec. Account	<input type="checkbox"/>	CCP.A Collateral	<input type="checkbox"/>
Partial Settlement Default	<input type="checkbox"/>	Auto Receive	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hold Claim Cash	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hold Claim Securities	<input type="checkbox"/>
Default Instr. Format *	ISO15022 (MT)	OeNB Sec. Account Group	please select ...

Cash Accounts

Cash Account Type	Cash Account Number	Currency	Default	Valid from	Valid to	
T2S	<input type="text"/>	EUR	yes	13.12.2016		<input type="text"/>
SAP	<input type="text"/>	EUR		25.12.2016		<input type="text"/>

Authorised Parties

No Authorised Parties defined.

[back](#)

Figure 8: Securities Account Details (securities account detail view)

Description: Raiffeisenbank Sillian eGen sec acc. (default)

Opening Date *: 10.06.2015 Closing Date:

Cash Account.

Cash Account

Cash Account Type *	T2S	Currency *	EUR
Cash Account Number *	<input type="text"/>	Valid to	<input type="text"/>
Valid from *	26.06.2015	Auto-Collateralisation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Settlement Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Income Default	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cash Settlement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Cash Collection	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Last Synchronisation	25.06.2015 18:16:32		

[close](#)

Figure 9: Cash Account (pop - up dialog, securities account detail view)

3.4.2.4 Field Descriptions (Securities Account Details)

Field	Content (by system)
Party BIC	BIC of the securities account holder
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder
Sec. Acc. Type	Possible securities account types: Participant - securities account of a participant of OeKB CSD
Securities Account	The complete securities account number, starting with OCSD
[Securities Account] Description	Designation of the securities account INFO This name is automatically displayed in the corresponding Description field in the screens of the Settlement Clients after this securities account's number has been selected in the associated field Securities Account .
Opening Date	The day starting at which the securities account will be/has become active
Closing Date	The day starting at which the securities account will be/has become inactive
Sec. Acc. Category	Possible securities account categories: — No constraints - securities account without constraints — Technically blocked - the securities account is technically blocked and units held on this securities account cannot be accessed, e. g. during certain corporate actions. — Receives blocked - the securities account is blocked for receipt instructions — Deliveries blocked - the securities account is blocked for delivery instructions — Deliveries and Receives blocked - the securities account is blocked for delivery and receipt instructions — Blocked Special Holding Type - the securities account is blocked, because it is used for holding positions in Individual Custody
Hold Default	If the check box is ticked, the Party Hold Status will be automatically set to Hold if settlement instructions are created for this securities account.
Participant SAC Type	Possible participant SAC types: — Empty field (default) — Client Individual — Client Omnibus — Own
Blocking Date from	The day starting at which a block will be/has become active for the securities account
Blocking Date to	The last day a block will be/has been active for the securities account

Field	Content (by system)
Blocking Reason	Reason of the block valid between the dates specified in the Blocking Date fields
Default Sec. Account	If the check box is ticked, the securities account is used as the default securities account. As soon as e.g. an instruction is created the system automatically displays this securities account number in the Securities Account field of the screen
Partial Settlement Default	If the check box is ticked, partial settlement is allowed for all instructions on this securities account. The Partial Settlement Ind. field will automatically display the option Partial allowed if an instruction is created for this securities account.
Auto Receive	If the check box is ticked, a receive instruction will be automatically generated for received DPF allegements, unless the instruction involves an external depository.
Hold Claim Cash	If the check box is ticked, claim instructions related to the cash payment will automatically receive status Hold . They can be released directly on the Settlement Client or via SWIFT as soon as the dividend payment has been effected. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .
Hold Claim Securities	If the check box is ticked, claim instructions related to certificates will automatically receive status Hold . They can be released directly on the Settlement Client or via SWIFT as soon as the dividend payment has been effected. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .
Default Instr. Format	Possible formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ISO 15022 (MT) ▪ ISO 20022 (MX)
CCP.A Collateral	If the check box is ticked, positions on the securities account will be used as collateral against the CCP.A.

Cash Accounts

see [Field Descriptions Cash Accounts](#)

Authorised Parties

These fields are only displayed if other parties have been granted access to the selected securities account.

3.4.2.5 Field Descriptions (Cash Accounts Pop-Up Dialog, Securities Account Details)

Field	Content (by system)
Cash Account Type	Possible cash account types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — T2S - for Euro settlement — SAP - for multicurrency settlement

Field	Content (by system)
Cash Account Number	Number of the cash account: — IBAN - for SAP accounts — DCA account number - for T2S accounts
Currency	Possible entries: CHF, EUR, GBP, USD
Valid from	The day starting at which the cash account will be/has become active
Valid to	The day starting at which the cash account will be/has become inactive
Settlement Default	If the check box is ticked, the cash account is used as the default cash account. As soon as e.g. an instruction is created the system automatically displays this cash account number in the Cash Account field of the screen if the corresponding securities account has been selected.
Auto-Collateralisation	If the check box is ticked, the corresponding T2S account will be used for auto-collateralisation.
Cash Settlement	If the check box is ticked, this cash account will be used for payments/cash settlement.
Income Default	If the check box is ticked, this cash account will be used for income payments.
Cash Collection	If the check box is ticked, this cash account will be used for income collection in cash.

3.4.3 Search for ISIN

On the top right of the entry page **Home** a quick ISIN search is available. The result of this search is a display of the securities data stored in the system for the corresponding ISIN and of any restrictions currently active. You will also see details about the minimum denomination and the minimum multiple quantity of the financial instrument.

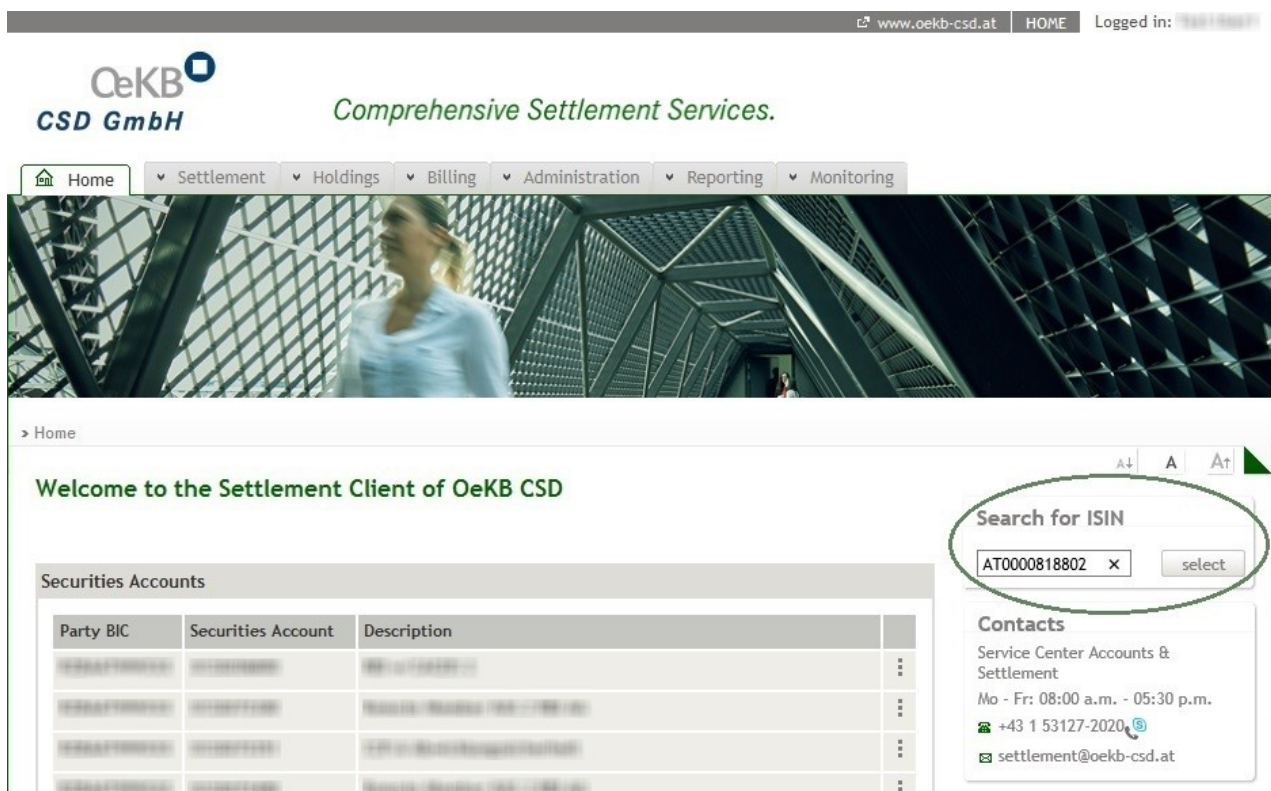


Figure 10: Search for ISIN (Home)

ISIN	AT0000743059	CFI	ESVUFB
Name	OMV AGAKTIEN OHNE NENNWERT		
FISN	OMV/SHS	Country	AT
Settlement Type	UNIT		
Minimum Denomination	1	Minimum Multiple Quantity	1
Issue Date	16.01.2015	Maturity Date	
Currency	EUR	EFIC	1000
Last Sync Time	29.12.2020 23:47:08	Deletion Time	
Home Stockexchange	944 - Wien - Amtlicher Handel XETRA	Rate Stockexchange	255 - Wien - Geregelter Freiverkehr -)
Exclude from Rate Alert	<input type="checkbox"/>	Default Rate Currency	please select ...
Depository *	OeKB CSD GmbH	Depository valid to	
Depository valid from *	19.01.2015	SME *	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Custody Type *	GS	SDR from	09.12.2019
SDR from	09.12.2019	SDR to	
Liquidity Indicator	LIQUID	SDR Rate Date	29.12.2020
SDR Rate	33,12		
SDR Rate Currency	EUR		

Figure 11: Search for ISIN - Securities Details

3.4.3.1 Field Descriptions for the Settlement Discipline Regime (SDR) fields

Field	Description
SDR from	Shows the the date from which the security is subject to cash penalties.
SDR to	Shows the to date until which the security is subject to cash penalties.
Liquidity Indicator	Binary classification of securities which indicates whether the underlying instrument is liquid or illiquid. Only provided for shares. Possible values: — Liquid — Illiquid
SDR Rate	Shows the rate of the securities which are in scope of SDR.
SDR Rate Date	Validity date of the rate.
SDR Rate Currency	Currency Code of the rate.

3.4.4 The Task Box

On the entry page, the task box shows tasks which need to be authorised by two persons according to the four eyes principle, open tasks, and instruction alerts for instructions with status Pending or Failing.

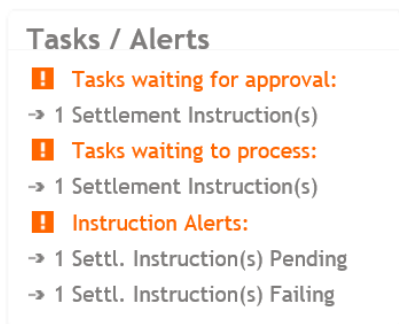


Figure 12: task box

3.4.4.1 Working With the Task Box

The task box shows the following entries:

- Tasks waiting for approval (tasks waiting for release by a second set of eyes)
- Tasks waiting to process (open tasks)
- Instruction Alerts (alerts for instructions with status Hold, Pending or Failing)

The task summaries are active links, which will open the respective task lists if you click on them. The task lists are actually search results lists where the corresponding search criteria have been automatically applied.

- [Tasks waiting for approval](#) - search criterion **Task Type** "User Approval Task"
- [Tasks waiting to process](#) - search criterion **Task Type** "User Processing Task"
- [Instruction Alerts](#) - search criteria **Instruction Status** "Pending" or "Failing", **Pending Reason Codes** "CLAC", "CMON", "LACK", "MONY"

TIP	If necessary, add more search criteria in the search screen above the search result list to limit the number of the results displayed in the task list. For more information about the search functionality and the search result lists, please refer to chapter Search Functionality and Search Result Lists .
------------	---

3.4.4.2 Authorisation of Tasks According to the 4-Eyes Principle (Tasks waiting for approval)

You can use the task box links below **Tasks waiting for approval** to open the corresponding search result list where you can approve or reject tasks if you have the user permission to authorise instructions or intra-position movements.

INFO	In the Tasks waiting for approval section the task box shows the number of previously entered records which require approval according to the 4-eyes principle, i.e. records with status awaiting approval .
-------------	--

INFO	In this view, the search screen with the input fields for search criteria is shown minimised and the first page of the search result list is immediately displayed in full.
-------------	---

TIP	The functionality to authorise tasks is only available for tasks you have neither entered nor edited.
------------	---

Instructions: 1-3 of 3 Rows per page: 10

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status	
DFP	CH0000090230	24.11.2016	CH0000090230	300,000			New	
DFP	FR0010408799	24.11.2016	FR0010408799	100,000			New	
DFP	AT00000808076	25.11.2016	AT00000808076	50,000			New	

Instructions: 1-3 of 3 Rows per page: 10

Excel Download

Figure 13: Authorization of Instructions According to the 4 Eyes Principle (example: settlement instructions, DFP)

How to Approve or Reject Tasks in the Search Result List

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the row of the record you want to release, click on the **Review** icon to open the **Review** screen.
 - 2 You have the following options:
 - a To authorise the record, click **approve**.
The record has been released and will be submitted for further processing.
The task is no longer displayed in the task box.
 - b To decline authorisation of the record, click **reject**.
The record will be added to the entries **Tasks waiting to process** in the Taskbox and will appear in the search result list showing the status **approval rejected**.
 - 3 Click **ok** to return to the search result list.

3.4.4.3 Processing of Open Tasks (Tasks waiting to process)

You can use the task box links below **Tasks waiting to process** to open the corresponding search result list showing instructions or intra-position movements which have not been processes completely. There are several reasons why instructions may be open:

- The record has been rejected during authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle
- The record has been rejected by the system or approval has been rejected

INFO In this view, the search screen with the input fields for search criteria is shown minimised and the first page of the search result list is immediately displayed in full.

The screenshot shows the 'OeKB CSD Status Criteria' search interface. At the top, there's a 'Securities Account' dropdown. Below it, the 'OeKB CSD Status Criteria' section contains an 'Instruction Status' dropdown set to 'all' and a 'Task Type' dropdown set to 'User processing task', which is circled in green. Further down are sections for 'T2S Status Criteria', 'Settlement Parties', and 'More Criteria'. A 'search' button is on the right. Below the search criteria, the results are displayed in a table. The table has columns: Instruction Type, Customer Reference, Settlement Date, ISIN, Quantity, Currency, Amount, and Instruction Status. The first row shows 'DFP' as the instruction type, '02.09.2016' as the settlement date, 'AT000000STR1' as the ISIN, '10,000' as the quantity, and 'Rejected' as the instruction status. The 'Rejected' status is circled in green. At the bottom right, there is an 'Excel Download' button.

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status
DFP		02.09.2016	AT000000STR1	10,000			Rejected


Figure 14: Processing of Open Tasks (example: settlement instruction, DFP)

Status	Description
Approval rejected	The release of the instruction or intra-position movement has been rejected during authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle.
Rejected	The instruction or intra-position movement has been rejected by the system.
Failed	Processing of the instruction or intra-position movement in the system has not been successful.

How to Process Open Tasks in the Search Result List

Step by Step


1 You have the following options:

- a In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
You have the following options:

NOTE Not all buttons listed below may be available in all detail views.

- aa Click on **hide update** to display the record without the modifications made. The record is displayed as it was before the modifications.
- ab Click on **refresh** to display new real-time data received in the system.
- ac Click on **abort** to discard changes which have been rejected during 4-eyes-principle authorisation by another user or by T2S and to reset the instruction or the intra-position movement to the status before the changes were made.
- ad Click **edit** to open the **Edit** screen of the record. (see b1 ff)

INFO The system only displays the **edit** button if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- ae Click on **PDF Download** to display and maybe save the record in PDF format.
- b1 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- b2 Modify the record as required.
- b3 Click **save** to save your changes.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The changes are saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation.

- b4 Click **ok** to return to the search result list.
- c In the row containing the record to be cancelled, click on the **X** icon. The record will be deleted and will no longer be displayed in the search result list.

3.4.4.4 Instruction Alerts

You can use the task box link below **Instruction Alerts** to open the search result list showing current notifications (Instruction Alerts) for instructions with status Pending or Failing.

INFO In this view, the search screen with the input fields for search criteria is shown minimised and the first page of the search result list is immediately displayed in full.

Search criteria summary:

- Instruction Status: Pending
- Task Type: all
- T2S Status Criteria:
 - Party Hold Status: all
 - CSD Validation Hold Status: all
 - Processing Status: all
 - Match Status: all
 - CSD Hold Status: all
 - CoSD Hold Status: all
 - Pending Reason Codes: CLAC CMON LACK MONEY

Search results table (Instructions: 1-8 of 8, Rows per page: 10):

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status
RFP		11.08.2016	JE00B3DCF752	50.000,000			Pending
DFP		04.08.2016	AT0000730007	1.041,000			Pending
DVP		11.08.2016	JE00B3DCF752	21.000,000	EUR	840.000,00	Pending
DFP		11.08.2016	JE00B3DCF752	50.000,000			Pending


Figure 15: Current alerts to instructions in the search result list (Instruction Alerts)

Alert Reason	Description
Pending	The instruction has status Pending , because it could not be settled on the intended settlement date (e.g. due to insufficient securities).
Failing	The instruction has status Failing, because it could not be settled on the intended settlement date after the cut-off (e.g. due to insufficient securities).

How to Process Instructions with Status Pending or Failing

Step by Step

1 You have the following options:

- a In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
You have the following options:


NOTE Not all buttons listed below may be available in all detail views.

aa Click on **refresh** to display new real-time data received in the system.

ab Click **edit** to open the **Edit** screen of the record.
(see step b2 ff)

INFO The system only displays the **edit** button if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

ac Click on **PDF Download** to display and maybe save the record in PDF format.

b1 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

b2 Edit the entries which caused the status to be **Pending** or **Failing** or take other actions to enable the instruction or restriction to be processed (e. g. necessary coverage on the cash account, external cash settlement, linked instructions or intra-position movements with status Pending in the same pool, etc.).

b3 Click **save** to save your changes.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The changes are saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation.

b4 Click **ok** to return to the search result list.

c In the row containing the record to be cancelled, click on the **X** icon. The record will be deleted and will no longer be displayed in the search result list.

3.5 Search Functionality and Search Result Lists


3.5.1 Searching for Data in Search Screens

To start searching data use the **search** button in the search screens (see [Fields, Buttons and Icons, button "search"](#)). The system then displays all available data below the search screen in the form of a search result list.

The search result list offers the following functions:

- Number of search results currently displayed and total number of search results (x-x of xxx)
- Number of search results displayed per page (choice between 10, 25, 50, and 100)

NOTE The options available to select the number of search results displayed per page depend on the total number of search results.

- Number of pages containing search results (considering the option selected for search results per page)
- Extended list view (extended search results ) with additional columns containing more details of the record

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status
RFP	AT00000FACC2	24.11.2016	AT00000FACC2	1,000			Cancelled
DFP	CH0000090230	24.11.2016	CH0000090230	300,000			New
DFP	CH0000000833	28.11.2016	CH0000000833	20,000,000			Rejected
DFP	FR0010408799	24.11.2016	FR0010408799	100,000			New
DFP	AT0000808076	25.11.2016	AT0000808076	50,000			New
DFP	AT0000A0ZHD6	17.11.2016	AT0000A0ZHD6	50,000			Pending
DFP	AT0000625132	15.11.2016	AT0000625132	10,000			Pending
DFP	AT0000837307	18.11.2016	AT0000837307	100,000			Cancelled
RFP	AT00000FACC2	15.11.2016	AT00000FACC2	1,000			New
RVP	AT0000A1PCL9	02.11.2016	AT0000A1PCL9	1,000,000	EUR	1,00	Pending

Figure 16: Search result list (example: Search Settlement Instructions)

Settlement Instructions - Extended Search Results.

Instructions: 1-10 of 1799

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 180 next >

Instruction Type	Instructing Party BIC	Sec.Acc. Owner BIC	Sec.Account	Sec.Account Description	Customer Reference	Cntrpty CSD BIC	Cntrpty BIC	Cntrpty Sec.Acc.	Cntrpty Client Info	Trade Date	Int.Settlement Date	Eff.Settlement Date	Booking Timestamp	ISIN	Qu
RFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			22.11.2016	24.11.2016			AT00000FACC2	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			22.11.2016	24.11.2016			CH0000090230	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			22.11.2016	28.11.2016			CH0000000833	20
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			22.11.2016	24.11.2016			FR0010408799	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			22.11.2016	25.11.2016			AT0000080076	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			11.11.2016	17.11.2016			AT0000A0ZHD6	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			11.11.2016	15.11.2016			AT0000625132	
DFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			11.11.2016	18.11.2016			AT0000837307	
RFP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			11.11.2016	15.11.2016			AT00000FACC2	
RVP						OCSDATWXXX	8770811108			02.11.2016	02.11.2016			AT0000A1PCL9	1

Figure 17: Search result list (extended search results 1 (example: Search Settlement Instructions))

Settlement Instructions - Extended Search Results.

Instructions: 1-10 of 1799

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 180 next >

Date	Int.Settlement Date	Eff.Settlement Date	Booking Timestamp	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Settlement Amount	Instruction Status	Pending Status	Match Status	Party Hold Status	Processing Status	CoSD Hold Status	CSD Validation Hold Status	CSD Hold Status
2016	24.11.2016			AT00000FACC2	1,000			Cancelled	Pending Status	Unmatched	Released	Cancelled	Released	Released	Released
2016	24.11.2016			CH0000090230	300,000			New		Unmatched	Released		Released	Released	Released
2016	28.11.2016			CH0000000833	20,000,000			Rejected		Unmatched	Released	Rejected	Released	Released	Released
2016	24.11.2016			FR0010408799	100,000			New		Unmatched	Released		Released	Released	Released
2016	25.11.2016			AT0000080076	50,000			New		Unmatched	Released		Released	Released	Released
2016	17.11.2016			AT0000A0ZHD6	50,000			Pending	Counterparty Instruction on Hold	Matched	Released	Accepted	Released	Released	Hold
2016	15.11.2016			AT0000625132	10,000			Pending	Lack of Securities	Matched	Released	Accepted	Released	Released	Released
2016	18.11.2016			AT0000837307	100,000			Cancelled		Matched	Released	Cancelled	Released	Released	Released
2016	15.11.2016			AT00000FACC2	1,000			New		Unmatched	Released		Released	Released	Released
2016	02.11.2016			AT0000A1PCL9	1,000,000	EUR	1,00	Pending	Counterparty Insufficient Securities	Matched	Released	Accepted	Released	Released	Released

Figure 18: Search result list (extended search results 2 (example: Search Settlement Instructions))

Settlement Instructions - Extended Search Results.

Instructions: 1-10 of 1799

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100





1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 180 next >

Party Hold Status	Processing Status	CoSD Hold Status	CSD Validation Hold Status	CSD Hold Status	Techn.Issuer BIC	Source	Partial Settlement Ind.	Priority	WITI	Common Reference	Restriction	Linkage	Transaction Type	Trade Transaction Condition	Opt-out Indicator	Ext.Matched	
leased	Cancelled	Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal	161122014813724		no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased		Released	Released	Released	INSECHZZXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal			no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased	Rejected	Released	Released	Released	INSECHZZXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal			no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased		Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal			no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased		Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal			no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased	Accepted	Released	Released	Hold	OCSDATWXXX	SWIFT	Partial not allowed	Normal	1611170147889946		no	yes	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased	Accepted	Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal	161117014785261		no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased	Cancelled	Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal	1611170147864300		no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased		Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal			no	no	TRAD		no	no	🔍
leased	Accepted	Released	Released	Released	OCSDATWXXX	GUI	Partial not allowed	Normal	1611110147527924		no	yes	TRAD		no	no	🔍

Figure 19: Search result list (extended search result 3 (example: Search Settlement Instructions))

How to Use the Extended Search Results Option of the Search Result List

Step by Step

- 1 Click on the icon  (Extend search results) left above the search result list. The table is expanded to show all columns available for the current type of record.
- 2 You have the following options:
 - a Use the scroll bar at the bottom of your browser window to scroll to the columns further right.
 - b Use the scroll bar at the bottom of your browser to move the display all the way across to the right to use the processing options available for the individual records in each row (detail view , edit , delete ).
- 3 Click on the **X** icon on the top right of the search result list (Close extended search results). The regular view of the search result list appears again.

3.5.2 Search Templates

The search screens provide an option to define and save customised templates for frequently searched parameters. Search templates are stored user-specific. They will be available for you in the Settlement Client every time you log on with your user name and password.

Search Settlement Instructions.

Search

Templates

Reference

Customer Reference MITI

Matching Reference Corporate Action Ref.

Period

Intended Settlement Date to

Figure 20: Search template (example: Search Settlement Instructions)

Templates

No templates defined.

add

Add new search template with current search parameter

Figure 21: Creating a new search template

3.5.2.1 Creating a Search Template

- Step by Step**
- 1 Open the desired search screen.
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 In the search screen, click on the **Templates** button.
The Template pop-up dialog appears.
 - 4 Enter a name of your choice for the search template.
 - 5 Click **save** to save your changes.
The search template is saved with the search criteria you selected and the name of the saved search template will be displayed the next time you open the Template pop-up dialog.

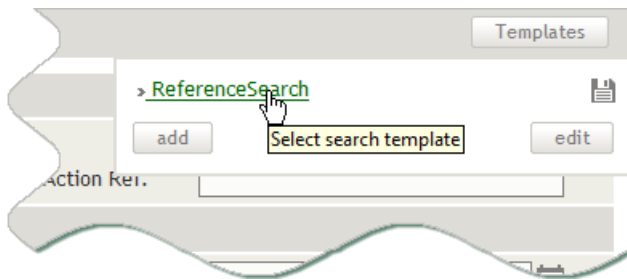


Figure 22: Using a search template

3.5.2.2 Using a Search Template

- Step by Step**
- 1 Open the desired search screen.
 - 2 In the search screen, click on the **Templates** button.
The Template pop-up dialog appears.
 - 3 In the list of available search templates, click on the template you would like to use.
The system displays the search criteria saved in the template in the search screen.
 - 4 Modify the search criteria if necessary, add more criteria or initiate the search using these criteria.

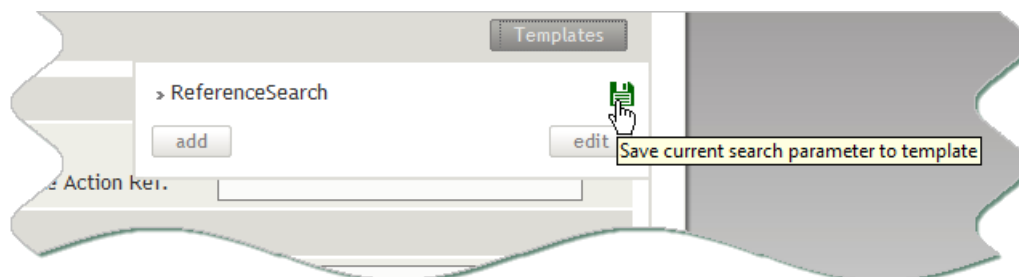



Figure 23: Modifying a search template

3.5.2.3 Modifying a Template

- Step by Step**
- 1 Open the desired search screen.
 - 2 In the search screen, click on the **Templates** button.
The Template pop-up dialog appears.
 - 3 In the list of available search templates, click on the template you would like to use.
The system displays the search criteria saved in the template in the search screen.
 - 4 Modify the search criteria if necessary or add more criteria.
 - 5 Click on the  button to the right of the template name.
The modified search criteria are saved to the search template.

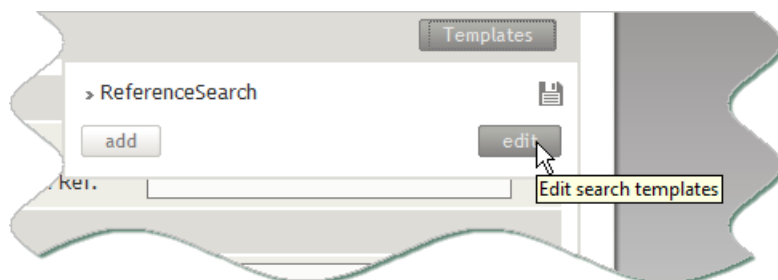


Figure 24: Changing the name of a search template

3.5.2.4 Changing the Name of a Template

- Step by Step**
- 1 Open the desired search screen.
 - 2 In the search screen, click on the **Templates** button.
The Template pop-up dialog appears.
 - 3 Click **edit** in the Template pop-up dialog.
The names of the existing search templates are displayed as input fields.
 - 4 Modify the name of the search template you would like to change.
 - 5 Click **save** to save your changes.
The changes are saved and the new name of the saved search template will be displayed the next time you open the Template pop-up dialog.

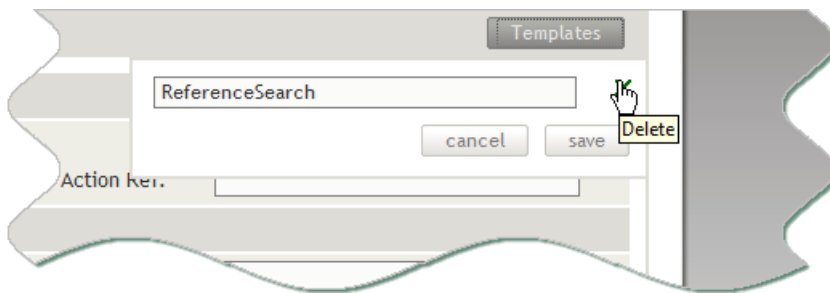


Figure 25: Deleting a search template

3.5.2.5 Deleting a Template

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the search screen, click on the **Templates** button.
The Template pop-up dialog appears.
 - 2 Click **edit** in the Template pop-up dialog.
The names of the existing search templates are displayed as input fields.
 - 3 In the row containing the search template to be deleted, click on the **X** icon.
 - 4 Click **save** to save your changes.
The changes are saved and the search template will no longer be available for future searches.

3.6 Data Download (Excel and PDF Download)

In the Settlement Client you can download data from tables in Excel format and data from detail views in PDF format.

3.6.1 Excel Download

In search result lists you can use the button **Excel Download** to open the complete search result list as an Excel file and store it locally on your computer if you like. The data are sorted in the same way as the search result list in the extended view (see [extended search results](#)). The download file is opened or saved after you choose the respective option in the Windows system dialog.

INFO	Data download as Excel file is limited to a maximum of 1000 entries.
-------------	--

The Excel download option is available in the following screens:

- [Search Settlement Instructions](#)
- [Search Physical Instructions](#)
- [Search Allegements](#)
- [Securities Positions](#)

PFRC	dog201016001	20.10.2016	AT00000FACC2	0,000	EUR	12,20	Cancelled	
DWP	CP9466	23.09.2016	AT0000APOST4	23,000	EUR	1.245,99	Cancelled	
DWP	CP9574	05.10.2016	AT0000911805	2,000	EUR	66,99	Cancelled	
DWP	CP9603	17.10.2016	AT0000652011	6,000	EUR	230,00	Cancelled	

Instructions: 1-10 of 1366 Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100

Excel Download

Figure 26: Excel Download - search result list (example: Search Settlement Instruction)

3.6.2 PDF Download

In detail views you can use the button **PDF Download** to display a report for the currently selected record in PDF format and store it locally on your computer if you like. The download file is opened or saved after you choose the respective option in the Windows system dialog.

The PDF download option is available in the following detail views:

- [Settlement Instruction Details](#)
- [Allegation Details](#)
- [Statement of Holdings](#)

CSD Hold Status			
Settlement Status	Pending		
Reason Code	CLAC	Additional Information	SXAA015 - Failure of the settlement atte
Processing Status	Accepted		
Reason Code	NORE	Additional Information	
Match Status	Matched	Cancellation Requested	
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	Pending	Creation Time	04.11.2016 19:30
		Refresh	PDF Download
		create copy	cancel

Figure 27: PDF Download - detail view (example: Settlement Instruction Details)

4. Settlement Instructions

Via the menu item *Settlement* you can create new settlement instructions, search for specific settlement instructions in the system, and edit or cancel existing settlement instructions.

4.1 Create Settlement Instruction

How to Open the Create Settlement Instruction Screen

Step by Step **1** In the menu bar, select *Settlement* > *Create Settlement Instruction*.
The **Create Settlement Instruction** screen appears.

Creating a new settlement instruction takes 3 steps. The Settlement Client consecutively takes you through the entry of

- [Instruction Details](#),
- [Settlement Parties](#), and
- [Additional Information](#).

After each step, clicking on the **next** button or on the next step shown in the screen's header and footer (see [Icons](#)) takes you to the next input screen where you can enter more data for the instruction. Each time you switch to the next step, the system validates the data entered. Mandatory fields must be filled and the information entered has to comply with validation rules. Fields filled incorrectly or not at all will be highlighted with a note in red typeface underneath.

TIP	By clicking on a previous step or on the back button in the header or footer of the screen you can add data to previous input steps.
------------	---

A detailed description of all fields, their interdependences from one another or from master data settings, and permitted input (e.g. numbers, text, dates, length, etc.) is available in the [Field Descriptions](#) table.

The following chapters are a step-by-step descriptions of how to create a new settlement instruction, with instruction type **DVP** - Delivery versus Payment used as example. The Settlement Client offers the following eight instruction types:

- RFP - Receive Free of Payment
- DFP - Delivery Free of Payment
- RVP - Receive versus Payment
- DVP - Delivery versus Payment
- RWP - Receive with Payment
- DWP - Delivery with Payment

- PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit
- PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Credit
- PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit
- PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Credit

TIP For more detailed background information about the connection to T2S, the securities and cash account structure, and details on intra-CSD, cross-CSD or external-CSD settlement, please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration*.

The following description and step-by-step guide for creating a new instruction, where the instruction type **DVP** - Delivery versus payment is used as example only, takes into consideration that certain fields are filled in by the system according to master data settings. The step-by-step descriptions therefore only list the fields which usually require user input and hints on fields displayed differently for other instruction types or needing different input than in the case of DVP. A detailed description of all fields, their interdependences from one another or from master data settings, and permitted input (e.g. numbers, text, dates, length, etc.) is available in the [Field Descriptions](#) table.

4.1.1 Entering Instruction Details (Example DVP)

Create Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		next	
Instruction Type *	DVP - Delivery versus Payment	Transaction Type *	TRAD				
Customer Reference		MITI					
Corporate Action Ref.		Matching Reference					
Instructing Party BIC *		Description					
Securities Account *		Description					
Cash Account							
ISIN *		Description					
Settlement Quantity *	0	Settled Quantity					
Settlement Amount *	0,00 EUR	Settled Amount					
Trade Date *	22.11.2016	Booking Timestamp					
Intended Settlement Date *	24.11.2016	Effective Settlement Date					
T2S Status Information							
Party Hold Status *	Released	Additional Information					
Match Status		Cancellation Requested					
Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		next	

Figure 28: Create Settlement Instruction - Instruction Details (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)

How to Enter the Instruction Details of a New Settlement Instruction

Step by Step **1** In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Settlement Instruction*.

The **Create Settlement Instruction** screen appears.

2 In the field **Instruction Type**, select the instruction type.

The system activates the fields relevant for the selected instruction type and in some fields allocates the appropriate entries available for selection. The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:

- Transaction Type (= TRAD)
- Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
- Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the securities account. See [Fields, Buttons and Icons](#).

- Cash Account (= default cash account for the settlement amount currency)

INFO The field **Cash Account** is not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (**DFP, RFP**).

- Settlement Quantity (0)

INFO For the instruction types Free of Delivery and Free of Receive (PFR Debit, PFR Credit, PFD Debit, PFD Credit), the **Settlement Quantity** field is automatically filled with the value "0" and disabled for input.

- Settlement Amount (0,00)
- Settlement Amount Currency (EUR)

INFO The fields **Settlement Amount**, **Settlement Amount Currency** and **Settled Amount** are not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (**DFP, RFP**).

- Trade Date (= current date)
- Intended Settlement Date (= trade date + 2 T2S Opening Days)
- Party Hold Status (as specified in the securities account master data)

You may modify these values wherever necessary. Please note, however, that some fields only allow changes within the limits of the predefined master data. For detailed field descriptions, please refer to chapter [Field Descriptions](#).

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the instruction.

- 3 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.

In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the ISIN. See [Fields, Buttons and Icons](#).

- 4 In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO For the instruction types Free of Delivery and Free of Receive (PFR Debit, PFR Credit, PFD Debit, PFD Credit), the **Settlement Quantity** field is automatically filled with the value "0" and disabled for input.

- 5 In the field **Settlement Amount**, enter the desired amount.

NOTE For the instruction types with Payment and versus Payment (**RWP**, **DWP**, **RVP**, **DVP**), and for the payment instruction types (**PFRD**, **PRFC**, **PFDD**, **PFDC**) the field **Settlement Amount** becomes a mandatory field.

INFO The default currency of the **Settlement Amount** is set to EUR (Euro).

INFO The fields **Settlement Amount** and **Settlement Amount Currency** are not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (**DFP**, **RFP**).

INFO The **Trade Date** field is automatically filled with the current date; the **Intended Settlement Date** field is automatically filled with the date of the first T2S Opening Day after the next T2S Opening Day (Trade Date + 2 T2S Opening Days). You may modify these dates if required.

TIP Saturdays, Sundays, and no T2S Opening Days as listed in the General Terms and Conditions of the OeKB CSD are not T2S Opening Days and are not accepted by the system during the validation of date fields. A corresponding notification is displayed in the screen.

- 6 Click **next** or click on the next step in the screen's header or footer.

The **Settlement Parties** page appears.

4.1.2 Entering Settlement Parties (Example DVP)

Create Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details
Settlement Parties
Additional Information
back
next

✚✚ Add Delivering Party

Depository of the Receiving Party *

BIC *	OeKB CSD GmbH (CSD)	Description	OeKB CSD GmbH
-------	---------------------	-------------	---------------

Receiving Party *

BIC *		Description	
Securities Account	please select ...	Description	

Client of the Receiving Party

BIC		Description	
Securities Account			
Name and Address			
Proprietary Identification		Proprietary Issuer	
Proprietary Scheme Name			

✚✚ Add Receiving Party
save

Instruction Details
Settlement Parties
Additional Information
back
next

Figure 29: Create Settlement Instruction - Settlement Parties (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)

How to Enter the Settlement Parties of a New Settlement Instruction

Step by Step

In the step **Settlement Parties** the system completes the following fields:

- **BIC** (Depository of the Delivering/Receiving Party) incl. Description (= OCSDATWWXXX)

TIP The **BIC (Depository of the Delivering/Receiving Party)** field may be used to enter the CSD of the counterparty, e.g. in the case of cross-CSD settlement.

- 1 In the field **BIC (Delivering/Receiving Party)**, enter the BIC of the CSD participant.

NOTE If required, complete the optional fields in the **Client of the Delivering/Receiving Party** section or add more parties in the hidden screen sections **Add Receiving Party** or **Add Delivering Party**. Please refer to chapter [Field Descriptions](#) for more details on the individual fields. If filled, some optional fields become matching criteria. For details please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration*.

INFO The **BIC (Delivering/Receiving Party)** field shows the BIC of the instruction's counterparty. For Delivery instruction types and for PFD/PFR Credit, the system expects input of the BIC of the receiving party (receiving party of the payment in case of PFDC/PFRC), for Receive instruction types and for PFD/PFR Debit, input of the BIC of the delivering party (delivering party of the payment in case of PFDD/PFRD).

TIP If you want to remove a party you have added, click on the **X icon** at the top right of the additional screen section. You can remove the added parties one by one, starting with the one that was added last.

- 2 You have the following options:
- a Click **next** or click on the next step in the screen's header or footer. The **Additional Information** page appears.
 - b1 Click **save** to save the instruction.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The instruction is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Settlement Instruction Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- b2 Click **ok** in the **Settlement Instruction Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

4.1.3 Entering Additional Information (Example DVP)

Create Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		back	
Priority *	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>	Partial Settlement Ind.	<input type="text" value="Partial not allowed"/>	Trade Transaction Condition	<input type="text"/>	Opt-out Indicator	<input type="text" value="please select ..."/>
Common Reference	<input type="text"/>	BSSP	<input type="text" value="please select ..."/>	Beneficial Ownership	<input type="text" value="please select ..."/>		
Narrative Trade Details	<input type="text"/>						
Places							
Place of Trade	<input type="text" value="Stock Exchange"/>	MIC	<input type="text"/>	Place of Clearing	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Use of Restrictions							
Restriction Type	<input type="text" value="please select ..."/>						
Restriction References	<input type="text" value="1600061317302000 (BLO1: 10,000 UNIT)"/> <input type="text" value="1700113906602000 (BLO1: 10,000 UNIT)"/> <input type="text" value="1905182299902000 (BLO1: 50,000 UNIT)"/>		<input type="button" value="add >"/> <input remove")"="" type="button" value("<=""/>		<input type="text"/>		
Linkages							
Sequential Number	<input type="text"/>	Total Number	<input type="text"/>				
No Linkages defined.							<input type="button" value="add"/>
						<input type="button" value="save"/>	
Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		back	

Figure 30: Create Settlement Instruction - Additional information (Example DVP - Delivery versus Payment)

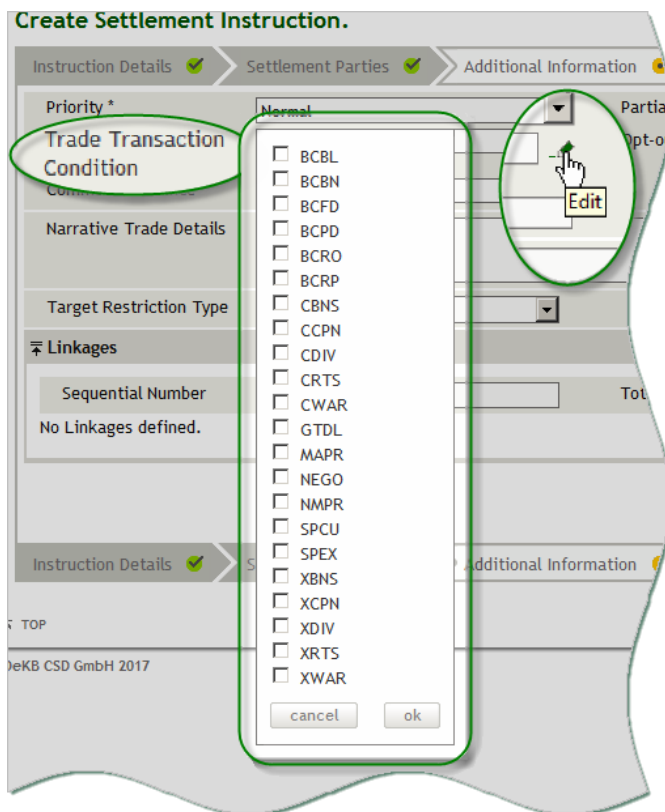


Figure 31: Create Settlement Instruction, Trade Transaction Condition - Additional Information (pop-up dialog)

How to Enter Additional Information of a New Settlement Instruction

Step by Step

In the step **Additional Information** the system completes the following fields:

- Priority (= Normal)
- Partial Settlement Indicator (as specified in the securities account master data)

TIP **Use of Restrictions / Target Restriction Type:** Here you can assign **Restriction References** (i.e. positions previously blocked, reserved or earmarked by intra-position movements) that will be used to settle the instruction. For details on restrictions, please refer to the chapters [Entering Restrictions for Delivery Instructions](#) and [Entering Restrictions for Receive Instructions](#).

INFO Restrictions are not available for payment-only instructions (PFRD, PFRD, PFDD, PFCC).

TIP **Linkages:** Here you can define **Linkages** (i.e. connections with other instructions or restrictions) that shall apply to an instruction. To do so, click on the function link **Linkages**. This opens a drop-down screen section, where you can fill in the corresponding fields. For more information on linkages, please refer to chapter [Entering Linkages for an Instruction](#).

- 1 Click **save** to save the instruction.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The instruction is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Settlement Instruction Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 2 Click **ok** in the **Settlement Instruction Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

✓ Creation of settlement instruction must be approved by another user.

Settlement Instruction Summary.

Instruction Details				Settlement Parties	Additional Information	Instruction History	Status History
Instruction Type *	DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			Transaction Type *	TRAD		
Customer Reference				MITI			
Corporate Action Ref.				Matching Reference			
Instructing Party BIC *				Description			
Securities Account *				Description			
ISIN *	AT000000STR1			Description	STRABAG/SHS		
Settlement Quantity *	1	UNIT		Settled Quantity	0		
Trade Date *	22.11.2016			Booking Timestamp			
Intended Settlement Date *	24.11.2016			Effective Settlement Date			
T2S Status Information							
Party Hold Status *	Released			Additional Information			
CSD Hold Status *	Released			Additional Information			
Match Status	Unmatched			Cancellation Requested			
OeKB CSD Status							
Instruction Status	New			Creation Time	22.11.2016 21:44:58		
Request Party BIC				Request User	Test User1		
User Request Type	Create Settlement Instruction			User Request Status	Waiting for approval		
Open Task							
Task Type	User approval task			Creation Time	22.11.2016 21:44:58		
Party BIC				Processing User			
				refresh	PDF Download		
ok							

Figure 32: Settlement Instruction Summary, page 1 (example DPF with 4EP authorisation)

4.1.4 Place of Trade and Place of Clearing for an Instruction

It is possible to add the 'Place of Trade' and the 'Place of Clearing' to an instruction. Entering places is possible during the step **Additional Information** when creating a new settlement instruction. Places are defined in the drop-down screen section **Places**. The Place of Trade can be selected from a variety of options in a drop-down menu. The Place of Clearing has to be a 11-digit BIC. If "Stock Exchange" has been selected, it is also possible to enter the MIC code.

Places

Place of Trade

Stock Exchange

Place of Clearing

please select ...
Stock Exchange
Over the Counter
Primary Market
Secondary Market
Various

MIC

Description

Use of Restrictions

Linkages

Figure 33: Use of Restrictions - function link (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, delivery instructions)

4.1.5 Entering Restrictions for Delivery Instructions

It is possible to assign previously blocked or reserved positions when creating a new or editing an existing delivery instruction. Exactly these positions will then be used to settle the instruction. For details on how to block and reserve positions, please refer to [Create Intra-Position Movement](#).

Instruction Details

Settlement Parties

Additional Information

Priority *

Normal

Partial Settler

Trade Transaction

Opt-out Indi

Condition

Common Reference

Narrative Trade Details

Use of Restrictions

Linkages

Figure 34: Use of Restrictions - function link (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, delivery instructions)

Use of Restrictions

Restriction Type

please select ...

Restriction References

add >

< remove

Figure 35: Restrictions for a delivery instruction (drop-down screen section)

4.1.5.1 Assigning Restrictions (blocked or reserved positions) to a Delivery Instruction

You can use certain positions to settle an instruction if they have been defined earlier.

NOTE Restrictions can only be used for an instruction if the necessary restrictions have been created in the form of intra-position movements before. For details see [Create Intra-Position Movements](#).

How to Assign a Blocked or Reserved Position to a Delivery Instruction

Step by Step

- 1 In step 3, **Additional Information**, of the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen, open the drop-down screen section **Restrictions** (see fig. **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.**).
To do so, click on the **Use of Restrictions** function link.
The drop-down screen section **Use of Restrictions** appears (see fig. **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.**).
- 2 In the field **Restriction Type**, select the type of restriction.
The field **Restriction References (left-hand)** lists the references of all restriction of the selected type previously entered, including the quantity available in the respective restriction.
- 3 Click on the reference of the restriction which you want to assign to the instruction.
- 4 Click on the **add >** button.
The reference of the selected restriction is assigned and displayed in the right-hand side **Restriction References** field.

TIP If you have assigned a restriction reference in error, use the **< remove** button to move the reference back from the right-hand side to the left-hand side **Restriction References** field.

TIP It is possible to assign more than one blocked or reserved positions of different types to one instruction.

- 5 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#).

4.1.6 Entering Restrictions for Receive Instructions

It is possible to assign previously earmarked positions when creating a new or editing an existing receive instruction. The securities received with the instruction are immediately assigned to these securities positions. For details on how to earmark positions, please refer to [Create Intra-Position Movement](#).

Create Settlement Instruction.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Settlement Instruction' form with the 'Additional Information' tab selected. The 'Target Restriction Type' dropdown menu is open, displaying the following options: 'please select ...', 'EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking)', 'EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO)', 'EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in GB Pound)', and 'EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat)'. Other visible fields include 'Priority *' (Normal), 'Trade Transaction Condition', 'Common Reference', 'Beneficial Ownership' (please select ...), 'Partial Settlement Ind.' (Partial allowed), and 'Opt-out Indicator' (please select ...). The form also includes sections for 'Narrative Trade Details', 'Places', and 'Linkages'. Navigation buttons for 'back' and 'save' are present.

Figure 36: Target Restriction Type - dropdown field (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information, receive instructions)

4.1.6.1 Using Restrictions (earmarked positions) for a Receive Instruction

You can use certain positions to allocate an instruction's securities if they have been defined earlier.

NOTE Restrictions can only be used to allocate an instruction's securities if the necessary restrictions have been created in the form of intra-position movements before. For details see [Create Intra-Position Movements](#).

How to Allocate the Securities of a Receive Instruction to an Earmarked Position

Step by Step

- 1 In step 3, **Additional Information**, of the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen, open the dropdown field **Target Restriction Type** (see fig. **Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.**) to select the type of restriction.
- 2 Click on the reference of the restriction to which you want to allocate the securities received in the instruction.
- 3 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#).

4.1.7 Entering Linkages for an Instruction (Example DVP)

It is possible to connect two or more instructions by means of so-called **linkages**. Entering linkages is possible during the step **Additional Information** when creating a new or editing an existing settlement instruction. Linkages are defined in the drop-down screen section **Linkages**. The following instructions can be linked:

- Two or more instructions
- Two or more intra-position movements
- Instructions with intra-position movements

NOTE It is not possible to link instructions where the counterparty is the client of an external depository.

The screenshot shows the 'Additional Information' tab of the 'Create Settlement Instruction' form. The 'Linkages' section is highlighted with a green circle. The 'Additional Information' tab is also highlighted with a green circle.

Figure 37: Function link Linkages (Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information)

The screenshot shows the 'Linkages' section in the 'Create Settlement Instruction - Additional Information' screen. It contains fields for 'Sequential Number' and 'Total Number', and a button labeled 'add'.

Figure 38: Linkage for an instruction (drop-down screen section)

The linkage details can be entered in a pop-up dialog, which opens as soon as you click on the **add** button.

Linkage.

The screenshot shows the 'Linkage' pop-up dialog. It contains fields for 'Linkage Type *', 'Reference Type *', 'Reference Owner BIC *', 'Reference *', and 'Description'. There are 'cancel' and 'ok' buttons at the bottom.

Figure 39: Linkage for an instruction (pop-up dialog)

4.1.7.1 Entering Linkages Between Two Instructions (Position Linkage)

There are three ways to connect two instructions by means of a linkage (**Linkage Type**):

- **After:** The newly created instruction will be settled after or at the same time as the linked to instruction.
- **Before:** The newly created instruction will be settled before or at the same time as the linked to instruction.
- **With:** The newly created instruction will be settled at the same time as the linked to instruction.

NOTE Instructions with linkages cannot be settled partially.

INFO As an additional option, you can use the **Linkage Type Information** to connect two or more instructions. This linkage type serves information purposes only. Partial settlement is permitted for linkages of the type **Information**. The system automatically generates linkages of the type **Information** for instructions related to auto-collateralisation.

TIP With the corresponding linkage types assigned, you can create sequences of instructions which will be settled one after the other, depending on the order specified by the linkages.

How to Enter a Position Linkage Between Two Instructions

- Step by Step**
- 1 In step 3, **Additional Information**, of the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen, open the drop-down screen section **Linkages**.
To do so, click on the **Linkages** function link. (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
The drop-down screen section **Linkages** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
 - 2 Click on the **add** button.
The pop-up dialog **Linkage** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
 - 3 In the field **Linkage Type**, select the type of linkage **After**, **Before** or **With**.
 - 4 In the field **Reference Type**, select the type of reference **Customer Reference** or **MITI**.
 - 5 In the field **Reference**, enter the corresponding customer reference or the Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier (MITI) of the instruction or restriction with which you want to connect the newly created instruction.
 - 6 Click **ok** in the **Linkage** pop-up dialog to return to the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen.
 - 7 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#).

4.1.7.2 Entering Linkages Between Several Instructions (Pool Linkage)

It is possible to link several instructions which have to be settled concurrently. To do so, use the reference type **Pool** in the **Linkages** pop-up dialog to create the linkage.

NOTE In the case of linkages with the Pool reference type instructions or restrictions with an identical pool reference are settled either all at once or none. If one of the instructions or restrictions within a pool fails to be settled, all other instructions and restrictions in the pool are not settled as well and receive an appropriate Pending status.

How to Enter a Pool Linkage Between Several Instructions

Step by Step

- 1 In step 3, **Additional Information**, of the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen, open the drop-down screen section **Linkages**.
To do so, click on the **Linkages** function link. (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
The drop-down screen section **Linkages** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
- 2 Click on the **add** button.
The pop-up dialog **Linkage** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
- 3 In the field **Linkage Type**, select the type of linkage **With**.

NOTE Pool linkages only allow the selection **With** in the field **Linkage Type**.

- 4 In the field **Reference Type**, select the type of reference **Pool ID**.
- 5 In the field **Reference**, enter the common pool reference all instructions and restrictions in the pool shall share.
- 6 Click **ok** in the **Linkage** pop-up dialog to return to the [Create Settlement Instruction](#) screen.
- 7 In the field **Sequential Number**, enter the current consecutive number of this instruction or restriction within the pool.
- 8 In the field **Total Number**, enter the total number of all instructions and restrictions linked with one another in the pool.
- 9 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#).

4.1.7.3 Entering a Linkage Between an Instruction and an Intra-Position Movement (Position Linkage)

There are three ways to connect an instruction with an intra-position movement by means of a position linkage (Linkage Type):

- **After:** The newly created instruction will be settled after or at the same time as the linked to intra-position movement.
- **Before:** The newly created instruction will be settled before or at the same time as the linked to intra-position movement.
- **With:** The newly created instruction will be settled at the same time as the linked to intra-position movement.

NOTE Instructions with linkages cannot be settled partially.

How to Enter a Position Linkage Between an Instruction and an Intra-Position Movement

- Step by Step**
- 1 In step 3, **Additional Information**, of the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen, open the drop-down screen section **Linkages**.
To do so, click on the **Linkages** function link. (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
The drop-down screen section **Linkages** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
 - 2 Click on the **add** button.
The pop-up dialog **Linkage** appears (see fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.).
 - 3 In the field **Linkage Type**, select the type of linkage **After**, **Before** or **With**.
 - 4 In the field **Reference Type**, select the type of reference **Sub Balance Reference**.
 - 5 In the field **Reference**, enter the restriction reference of the intra-position movement with which you want to connect the newly created instruction.
 - 6 Click **ok** in the **Linkage** pop-up dialog to return to the [Create Settlement Instruction](#) screen.
 - 7 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#).

4.1.8 Field Descriptions (Create Settlement Instruction)

The description of the fields in the **Create Settlement Instruction** screen is sectioned in three parts, i.e. the three steps:


- [Instruction Details](#),
- [Settlement Parties](#), and
- [Additional Information](#)

INFO The **Create Settlement Instruction** screen is used as **Edit** and **Review Settlement Instruction** screen (when modifying or releasing an instruction, respectively) and as **Settlement Instruction Detail** screen (when displaying an instruction) with exactly the same appearance. Field values or entries which differ between these variants of the screen are listed with the descriptions of the respective fields further below.

4.1.8.1 Instruction Details (Step 1)

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Instruction Type Mandatory field during Create	-	Create Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the list: — RFP - Receive Free of Payment — DFP - Delivery Free of Payment — RVP - Receive versus Payment — DVP - Delivery versus Payment — RWP - Receive with Payment — DWP - Delivery with Payment — PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit — PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit — PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit — PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit	-
		Edit / Detail View The instruction type selected during creation	-	
Transaction Type Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	All	Create: TRAD - Trade (Standard Settlement Instruction) Edit / Detail View: The transaction type selected during creation	Selection from the list TIP The system already fills in the standard transaction type for settlement instructions TRAD . Additional transaction types are supported.	-
Customer Reference	All	Create: If left empty by the user, the system will generate a unique reference	Own reference	16 max alphanum.

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
		Edit / Detail View: The customer reference of the instruction	-	
MITI	All	Create: -	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: The unique Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier automatically assigned as soon as the instruction has been accepted by the system		
Corporate Action Reference	All	Create: -	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Reference of the corporate action associated with the instruction		
Matching Reference	All	Create: -	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Reference assigned by T2S after matching		
Instructing Party BIC Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	All	BIC of the inputting party	-	BIC11
[Instructing Party BIC] Description	All	The designation of the instructing party	-	-
Securities Account	All	Create: The securities account defined as the default	Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Mandatory field during Create			<div> INFO In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder. </div>	
			<div> TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon  to have additional information displayed about the securities account. See Fields, Buttons and Icons. </div>	
		Edit / Detail View: The securities account selected during creation	-	
[Securities Account] Description	All	The designation of the selected securities account	-	-
Cash Account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — RVP - Receive versus Payment — DVP - Delivery versus Payment — RWP - Receive with Payment — DWP - Delivery with Payment — PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit — PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit 	The cash account defined as the default for the currency selected in the Settlement Amount Currency field	Create: Selection from the cash accounts available for the instructing party	-
			Edit / Detail View: -	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	This field is not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (DFP , RFP).		
	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			
ISIN Mandatory field during Create	All	Create: Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	Country code, then selection from the suggested list TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the ISIN. See Fields, Buttons and Icons.	12 alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The ISIN selected during creation	-	
[ISIN] Description	All	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-
Settlement Quantity	— RVP - Receive versus Payment	Create: 0	Quantity or nominal value of the financial instrument A value greater than zero	Decimal number

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Mandatory field during Create	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment	Edit / Detail View: The nominal value / quantity selected during creation	-	
	— RWP - Receive with Payment			
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment			
	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment			
	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit	0	-	-
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit			
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
[Quantity Type]	All	After ISIN input or selection: — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit	-	-

INFO For the instruction types Free of Delivery and Free of Receive (PFR Debit, PFR Credit, PFD Debit, PFD Credit), this field is automatically filled with the value "0" and disabled for input.

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Settled Quantity	All	Create: - Edit / Detail View: 0 or in case of settled instructions the settled quantity or the settled nominal value of the financial instruments	-	-
Released Quantity	All	Create: - Edit / Detail View: The Released Quantity can be changed when editing a deliver instruction, provided that the instruction is on hold and the Partial Settlement Indicator is "Partially allowed" for both instructions 0 or the released but not yet processed number of pieces for instructed partial release instructions		-
Hold Quantity	All	Create: - Edit / Detail View: Displays the remaining settlement quantity for an instructed partial release, which is still on hold. 0 or in case of an instructed partial release instruction the quantity which is still on hold		-
Settlement Amount		Create 0.00	Cash value of the transaction A value greater than zero	Decimal number

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Mandatory field during Create	— RVP - Receive versus Payment	Edit / Detail View The cash value of the transaction selected during creation	-	
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment			
	— RWP - Receive with Payment			
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment			
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit			
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit			
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	This field is not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (DFP , RFP).		
	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
[Settlement Amount Currency] 'EUR' Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	— RVP - Receive versus Payment	Create: EUR	Selection from CHF, EUR, GBP, USD	-
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment	Edit / Detail View: The currency selected during creation	-	
	— RWP - Receive with Payment			
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment			
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit			
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit			
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	This field is not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (DFP, RFP).		
	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Settled Amount	— RVP - Receive versus Payment	Create: -	-	-
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment	Edit / Detail View: 0,00 or in case of settled instructions the settled cash value of the transaction		
	— RWP - Receive with Payment			
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment			
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit			
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit			
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	This field is not displayed in the screen for the instruction types Free of Payment (DFP , RFP).		
	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment			
Trade Date Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	All	Create: The current date	Date of the trade date (may be up to 60 calendar days in the past)	DD-MM-YYYY
		Edit / Detail View: The date of the trade date	-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Booking Timestamp	All	Create: - Edit / Detail View: The actual time of processing of the instruction (e.g. during start of day or night-time settlement) as opposed to the T2S Settlement Date	-	-
Intended Settlement Date Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	All	Create: The date two T2S Opening Days after the current date Edit / Detail View: The settlement date on which the settlement of the instruction was intended	Date of the settlement date -	DD-MM-YYYY
Effective Settlement Date	All	Create: - Edit / Detail View: In case of settled instructions the date of the day when the instruction was actually settled	-	DD-MM-YYYY

T2S Status Information

Party Hold Status Mandatory field during Create	All	Create: The default value for the securities account specified in the master data Edit: It is possible to select a different Party Hold Status when editing an instruction. In case of status Hold the instruction is also displayed as an entry below Instruction Alerts in the task box. Detail view: Released or Hold	Selection between Hold or Released By selecting Hold it is possible to send a preadvice instruction.	-
--	-----	---	--	---

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
[Party Hold Status] Additional Information	All	The designation of the displayed status	-	-
CSD Hold Status	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Released or Hold	-	
[CSD Hold Status] Additional Information	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: The designation of the displayed status	-	
Processing Status	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Accepted, Cancellation requested, Cancelled, Rejected or Settled (depends on the message type)	-	
Reason Code	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: depends on the processing status	-	
[Reason Code] Additional Information	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: The designation of the displayed reason codes	-	
Settlement Status	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Pending	-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Reason Code	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.		-
		Edit / Detail View: depends on the settlement status	-	
[Reason Code] Additional Information	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.		-
		Edit / Detail View: The designation of the displayed reason codes	-	
Match Status	All	Create: -	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: Unmatched or Matched		
Cancellation Requested	All	Create: -	-	-
		Edit / Detail View: no (as long as no cancellation has been submitted) yes (if a cancellation of the instruction has been entered)		

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
OeKB CSD Status				
INFO The fields of this screen section are only displayed in the detail view, not in the Create and Edit screens.				
Instruction Status	All	Detail view: New, Accepted, Pending, Failing, Settled, Cancelled, Rejected or Ignored	-	-
Creation Time	All	Detail view: Time at which the instruction has been entered in the system	-	-
Request Party BIC	All	Detail view: BIC of the inputting party in case of instructions subject to authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle	-	-
Request User	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the user who entered the instruction	-	-
User Request Type	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the type of record entered by the user	-	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
User Request Status	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the release status of the record entered by the user	-	-
Additional Information	All	Detail view: Any existing additional information on the OeKB CSD Status	-	-

Open Task

INFO The fields of this screen section are only displayed in the **Edit** screen and in the detail view if the instruction is subject to authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle and has not yet been processed by a reviewer.

Task Type	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-
		Edit / Detail View: In case of instructions to be authorised the type of task to be authorised	-
Creation Time	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-
		Edit / Detail View: Time at which the task has been entered in the system	-
Party BIC	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.	-
		Edit / Detail View: BIC of the party which has to process the task	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Processing User	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen.		-
		Edit / Detail View: In case of processed tasks the user who processed the task	-	

4.1.8.2 Settlement Parties (Step 2)

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Add Delivering Party or	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	BIC - Depository of the Delivering Party (= depository of the inputting participant) BIC/ Securities Account - Delivering Party (= BIC and securities account of the inputting participant)	Create:	-
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment		Additional Delivering Party as required. Clicking on the link opens the following screen sections in consecutive order:	
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment		— Depository of the Delivering Party	
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit		— Delivering Party	
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit		— Client of the Delivering Party (see field descriptions Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party , below)	
			— Delivering Party 3	
			— Delivering Party 4	
			— Delivering Party 5	
			A maximum of 5 participants can be entered.	
			<div>NOTE Enter the receiving party first, before you enter additional delivering parties.</div>	
			Edit / Detail View:	
			-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Add Receiving Party	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	BIC - Depository of the Receiving Party (= depository of the inputting participant) BIC/ Securities Account - Receiving Party (= BIC and securities account of the inputting participant)	Create:	-
	— RVP - Receive versus Payment		Additional Receiving Party as required. Clicking on the link opens the following screen sections in consecutive order:	
	— RWP - Receive with Payment		— Depository of the Receiving Party	
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit		— Receiving Party	
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit		— Client of the Receiving Party (see field descriptions Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party , below)	
			— Receiving Party 3	
			— Receiving Party 4	
			— Receiving Party 5	
			A maximum of 5 participants can be entered.	
			<div> NOTE Enter the delivering party first, before you enter additional receiving parties. </div>	
			Edit / Detail View:	
			-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Depository of the Receiving/Delivering Party				
BIC (Depository of the Receiving Party) Mandatory field during Create or	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	Create: OCSDATWWXXX	Selection from all central securities depositories available in the list	BIC11
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment	Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment		NOTE If ECSD is selected as the depository, the Securities Account field in the section Receiving/Delivering Party becomes a mandatory field.	
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit			
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
		Edit / Detail View:	-	
BIC (Depository of the Delivering Party) Mandatory field during Create	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	The central securities depository selected during creation		
	— RVP - Receive versus Payment			
	— RWP - Receive with Payment			
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit			
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
[BIC] Description	All	The designation of the selected depository	-	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Receiving/Delivering Party				
BIC (Receiving Party) Mandatory field during Create or	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	Create: Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	BIC of the receiving party Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	BIC11
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment — DWP - Delivery with Payment — PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit — PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit	Edit / Detail View: The BIC selected during creation	-	
BIC (Delivering Party) Mandatory field during Create	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	The BIC selected during creation	BIC of the delivering party Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	
	— RVP - Receive versus Payment — RWP - Receive with Payment — PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit — PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit		Edit / Detail View: -	
[BIC] Description	All	The designation of the selected counterparty	-	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Securities Account	All	Create: The securities account defined as default for the counterparty	Selection from the securities accounts available for the counterparty	-
			<div> NOTE This field becomes a mandatory field if the depository selected in the section Depository of the Receiving/Delivering Party is ECSD. </div>	
		Edit / Detail View: The securities account selected during creation	-	
[Securities Account] Description	All	The designation of the selected securities account	-	-

Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party

INFO The fields of this screen section are only displayed in the Edit screen and in the detail view if customer data were added when the instruction was entered.

BIC	All	Create: -	BIC of the client If a BIC is entered, the fields for the Proprietary Information and the Name and Address field are disabled. If the Proprietary Information or a Name and Address are entered, this field is disabled.	BIC11
		Edit / Detail View: The BIC of the client selected during creation	-	
[BIC] Description	All	The name of the party entered if known in the system	-	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Securities Account	All	Create: -	Securities account of the client	35 max alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The securities account of the client selected during creation	-	
Name and Address	All	Create: -	Identification of the client If the name and address are entered, the field for the Proprietary Information and the BIC field are disabled. If the BIC or the Proprietary Information are entered, this field is disabled.	35 max alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The identification of the client selected during creation	-	
Proprietary Identification	All	Create: -	ID of the client in the client's proprietary system If the proprietary identification is entered, the BIC field and the Name and Address field are disabled. If the BIC or the Name and Address are entered, this field is disabled.	35 max alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The ID of the client in the client's proprietary system selected during creation	-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Proprietary Issuer	All	Create: -	Issuer ID in the client's proprietary system If the proprietary issuer is entered, the BIC field and the Name and Address field are disabled. If the BIC or the Name and Address are entered, this field is disabled.	35 max alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The issuer ID in the client's proprietary system selected during creation	-	
Proprietary Scheme Name	All	Create: -	Name of the scheme used by the client's proprietary system If the proprietary scheme is entered, the BIC field and the Name and Address field are disabled. If the BIC or the Name and Address are entered, this field is disabled.	35 max alphanum.
		Edit / Detail View: The name of the scheme used by the client's proprietary system selected during creation	-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Add Receiving Party or	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	BIC - Depository of the Receiving Party (= depository of the inputting participant) BIC/ Securities Account - Receiving Party (= BIC and securities account of the inputting participant)	Create:	-
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment		Additional Receiving Party as required. Clicking on the link opens the following screen sections in consecutive order:	
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Receiving Party 3 Receiving Party 4 Receiving Party 5 A maximum of 5 participants can be entered. 	
	— PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit		NOTE Enter the receiving party in the section Receiving Party first, before you enter additional receiving parties.	
	— PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit			
			Edit / Detail View:	-
Add Delivering Party	— RFP - Receive Free of Payment	BIC - Depository of the Delivering Party (= depository of the inputting participant) BIC/ Securities Account - Delivering Party (= BIC and securities account of the inputting participant)	Create:	-
	— RVP - Receive versus Payment		Additional Delivering Party as required. Clicking on the link opens the following screen sections in consecutive order:	
	— RWP - Receive with Payment		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivering Party 3 Delivering Party 4 Delivering Party 5 A maximum of 5 participants can be entered. 	
	— PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit		NOTE Enter the delivering party in the section Delivering Party first, before you enter additional delivering parties.	
	— PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit			
			Edit / Detail View:	-

4.1.8.3 Additional Information (Step 3)

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Priority Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	All	Create: Normal	Selection between Normal or High Instructions with priority High are settled before instructions with priority Normal .	-
		Edit: It is possible to select a different Priority when editing an instruction.		
		Detail view: Normal or High	-	
Partial Settlement Ind.	All	Create: The default value for the securities account specified in the master data	Selection between Partial not allowed or Partial allowed Instructions with the partial settlement indicator Partial not allowed will not be partially settled. You can use the additional differentiations minimum cash and minimum quantity to specify whether to consider the T2S threshold values for all partial settlements of the instruction. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .	-
		Edit: It is possible to select a different Partial Settlement Indicator when editing an instruction.		
		Detail view: Partial not allowed, Partial allowed, Partial allowed (minimum cash) or Partial allowed (minimum quantity)	-	
Trade Transaction Condition	All	Create: -	Use the Edit icon to select from:	-
		Edit / Detail View: The trade transaction condition selected during creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — BCBL - Board Lots (UK specific) — BCBN - Bad Names (UK specific) — BCFD - Form of Delivery (UK specific) 	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — BCPD - Place of Delivery (UK specific) — BCRO - Result of Option When Set (UK specific) — BCRP - Result of Repo When Set (UK specific) — CBNS - Cum Bonus — CCPN - Cum Coupon — CDIV - Cum Dividend — CRTS - Cum Rights — CWAR - Cum Warrants — GTDL - Guaranteed Delivery — MAPR - Market Price — NEGO - Negotiated Trade — NMPR - Non-Market Price — SPCU - Special Cum Dividend — SPEX - Special Ex Dividend — XBNS - Ex Bonus — XCPN - Ex Coupon — XDIV - Ex Dividend — XRTS - Ex Rights — XWAR - Ex Warrants 	
Opt-out Indicator	All	<p>Create: Input request 'please select ...'</p> <hr/> <p>Edit / Detail View: yes or no</p>	<p>Selection between yes or no</p> <p>With an Opt-out Indicator selected, this field becomes a matching criterion. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i>.</p> <hr/> <p>-</p>	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Common Reference	All	Create: -	The common reference to identify the settlement instruction	16 alphanumeric.
		Edit / Detail View: The common referenced used to identify the settlement instruction or the currency and amount entered by OeKB CSD for multicurrency settlement instructions	In case of multicurrency settlement instructions, the OeKB CSD uses this field to enter the currency and the amount in the foreign currency to ensure matching. Any data contained in this field will be overwritten in this case. With a Common Reference specified, this field becomes a matching criterion. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .	
BSSP	All	Create: Input request 'please select ...'	Selection between yes or no Only when these values are present on both, the receipt and delivery instruction, LMFP would not be applied under this exemption rule.	-
		Edit / Detail View: yes or no	-	
Beneficial Ownership	All	Create: Input request 'please select ...'	Selection between yes or no	-
		Edit / Detail View: The Beneficial Ownership Flag entered during creation		

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Narrative Trade Details	All	Create: -	Free text	350
		Edit / Detail View: The text entered during creation	-	alphanu m.
Target Restriction Type or	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — RFP - Receive Free of Payment — RVP - Receive versus Payment — RWP - Receive with Payment 	Create: Input request 'please select ...' Edit / Detail View: The target restriction type selected during creation	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EAR1") — EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EEUR") — EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in GBP) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EGBP") — EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EXXX") 	-

NOTE Restrictions can only be used to allocate an instruction's securities if the necessary restrictions have been created in the form of intra-position movements before. For details see [Create Intra-Position Movements](#).

NOTE Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Use of Restrictions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — DFP - Delivery Free of Payment — DVP - Delivery versus Payment — DWP - Delivery with Payment 	-	see Use of Restrictions (field description)	Drop-down screen section
Linkages	All	Create: - Edit: It is possible to modify linkages when editing an instruction.	see Linkages (field description)	Drop-down screen section

4.1.8.4 Places (Screen Section, Create Settlement Instruction Step 3)

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Place of Trade	All	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the list: — Stock Exchange (EXCH) — Over the Counter (OTCO) — Primary Market (PRIM) — Secondary Market (SECM) — Various (VARI)	-
MIC	ALL	Market Identifier Code	Only available when "Stock Exchange" is selected as Place of Trade.	4
Place of Clearing	All	BIC of the Place of Clearing	-	BIC11
[Place of Clearing] Description	All	Description Place of Clearing	-	-

4.1.8.5 Use of Restrictions (Screen Section, Create Settlement Instruction Step 3)

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Restriction Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — DFP - Delivery Free of Payment — DVP - Delivery 	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the list: — AWAS (Deliverable Securities Position) - available securities position — BLO1 (Case 3 Position Blocking) - blocked securities	-

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
	versus Payment — DWP - Delivery with Payment		position (labelled in an intra- position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "BLO1") — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EAR1") — EEUR (Earmarking for auto- collat in EURO) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EEUR") — EGBP (Earmarking for auto- collat in GBP) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EGBP") — EXXX (Earmarking for auto- collat) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra- position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EXXX") — RES1 (Case 3 Position Reservation) - reserved securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "RES1")	
<div> <div>NOTE</div> <div>Restrictions can only be used for an instruction if the necessary restrictions have been created in the form of intra-position movements before. For details see Create Intra-Position Movements.</div> </div>				
<div> <div>NOTE</div> <div>Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be</div> </div>				

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Restriction References	— DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	List of the references of all previously entered intra-position movements of the selected type	The add > button is used to assign restrictions	-
	— DVP - Delivery versus Payment	For details on how to create restrictions, please refer to Create Intra-Position Movement .		
	— DWP - Delivery with Payment			

4.1.8.6 Linkages (Screen Section, Create Settlement Instruction Schritt 3)

TIP It is possible to modify linkages in the **Edit** screen when editing an instruction.

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Sequential Number	All	Create: -	Consecutive number of the newly created instruction in the pool	3 Integer
		Edit / Detail View: The consecutive number entered during creation	-	
Total Number	All	Create: -	Total number of instructions/intra-position movements in the pool	3 Integer
		Edit / Detail View: The total number of instructions/intra-position movements entered during creation	-	

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Linkages Pop-Up Dialog				
Linkage Type	All	-	Selection from the list:	-
Mandatory field during Create			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — After - the instruction will be settled after or at the same time as the one it is linked to — Before - the instruction will be settled before or at the same time as the one it is linked to — Information - this linkage has information purposes only and is chiefly created automatically by the system, e.g. for auto-collateralisation — With - the instruction will be settled at the same time as the one it is linked to 	
Reference Type	All	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the list:	-
Mandatory field during Create			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Customer Reference - The customer reference associated with the instruction or restriction with which the new instruction shall be linked — MITI - The T2S assigned Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier associated with the instruction or restriction with which the new instruction shall be linked — Sub Balance Reference - The restriction reference associated with the restriction with which the new instruction shall be linked — Pool ID - The common reference used to identify all the instructions or restrictions in the same pool 	
Reference	All	Input request 'please select ...'	The reference as determined by the type of reference selected in the Reference Type field	16 alphanumeric.
Mandatory field during Create				

Field	Instruction Type	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Reference Owner BIC Mandatory field during Create	All	<p>Create:</p> <p>BIC of the inputting party</p> <p>Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.</p> <hr/> <p>Edit / Detail View:</p> <p>The BIC selected during creation</p>	<p>BIC of the party in the instruction to be linked</p> <p>Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list</p>	BIC11
[Reference Owner BIC] Description	All	The designation of the instructing party	-	-

4.2 Search Settlement Instructions

You can search for settlement instructions in order to [modify](#), [copy](#) or [cancel](#) them.

TIP If you repeatedly use the same search criteria, you can enter them and save them in a [search template](#).

How to Open the Search Settlement Instructions Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*. The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.

Search Settlement Instructions.

Search

Templates

Reference

Customer Reference

MITI

Matching Reference

Corporate Action Ref.

Period

Intended Settlement Date from

to

Effective Settlement Date from

to

Trade Date from

to

Criteria

ISIN

Description

Settlement Quantity from

to

Settlement Amount from

all

to

Instruction Type

all

Transaction Type

all

Instructing Party BIC

Description

Sec.Acc. Owner BIC

Description

Securities Account

all

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

T2S Status Criteria

Settlement Parties

More Criteria

search

Figure 40: Search Settlement Instructions

You can use the following drop-down screen sections to enter search criteria:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [OeKB CSD Status Criteria](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [T2S Status Criteria](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [Settlement Parties](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [More Criteria](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)

TIP The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Instruction Status

all

Task Type

all

Figure 41: Search Settlement Instructions - OeKB CSD Status Criteria

T2S Status Criteria

Party Hold Status

all

CSD Hold Status

all

CSD Validation Hold Status

all

CoSD Hold Status

all

Processing Status

all

Pending Reason Codes

all

Match Status

all

Figure 42: Search Settlement Instructions - T2S-Status Criteria

Pending Reason Codes.

Reason Codes Data

☒ All Pending Reason Codes

Select Reason Codes

☐ Select all

☐ BLOC - Account Blocked

☐ CDLR - Conditional Delivery Awaiting Release

☐ CLAC - Counterparty Insufficient Securities

☐ CMON - Counterparty Insufficient Money

☐ CSDH - CSD Hold

☐ CVAL - CSD Validation

☐ CYCL - Awaiting next Settlement Cycle

☐ FUTU - Awaiting Settlement Date

☐ INBC - Incomplete Number Count

☐ LACK - Lack of Securities

☐ LATE - Market Deadline Missed

☐ LINK - Pending Linked Instruction

☐ MONY - Insufficient Money

☐ NORE - No Specified Reason

☐ OTHR - Other

☐ PART - Trade Settles in Partial

☐ PRCY - Counterparty Instruction on Hold

☐ PREA - Your Instruction on Hold

☐ PRSY - System on Hold

☐ SBLO - Securities Blocked

cancel

ok

Figure 43: Search Settlement Instructions - Pending Reason Codes (pop-up-dialog)

⌵ Settlement Parties

Receiving Depository BIC

Receiving Party BIC

Delivering Depository BIC

Delivering Party BIC

Figure 44: Search Settlement Instructions - Settlement Parties

⌵ More Criteria

Priority

all

▼

Place of Trade

all

▼

Beneficial Ownership

all

▼

Partial Settlement Ind.

all

▼

Place of Clearing

Figure 45: Search Settlement Instructions - More Criteria

TIP

Clicking on **search** without entering search criteria lists all instructions available in the system. To search for (a) specific instruction(s), enter criteria in the fields which best characterise the instruction you are looking for.

4.2.1 **Modifying Settlement Instructions**

To modify a settlement instruction not displayed in the task list (see Processing of Open Tasks) or among the Instruction Alerts, you need to search for the instruction you are looking for. Then you can use the Edit screen to make the desired changes. You may change the entries in the following fields of the Edit screen:

- Released Quantity (step: Instruction Details)
- Party Hold Status (step: Instruction Details)
- Priority (step: Additional Information)
- Partial Settlement Ind. (step: Additional Information)
- Linkages (drop-down screen section in step: Additional Information)

NOTE

Depending on the processing status and the instruction type some fields may be disabled or not visible.

TIP

Editing an instruction is also possible from the detail view using the **edit** button.

TIP

The detailed description of the fields in the **Edit Settlement Instruction** screen are available in the individual [Field Descriptions](#) tables in chapter [Create Settlement Instruction](#).

more Crie

Priority Partial Settlement Ind.

search

Instructions: 21-30 of 213569 Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100 back 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 21357 next

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status	
DVP	AT0000712591	17.01.2017	AT0000712591	1.000,000	USD	1.000,00	Settled	
DFP	XS0989620694	16.01.2017	XS0989620694	1.000,000			Pending	
PFRC	AT00000FACC2	05.01.2017	AT00000FACC2	0,000	EUR	0,90	Settled	
RFP	AT00000FACC2	04.01.2017	AT00000FACC2	10,000			Cancelled	
RVP	AT000B013560	23.12.2016	AT000B013560	10.000,000	EUR	11.000,00	Accepted	

Figure 46: Search Settlement Instructions - search result list (example: edit)

Edit Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details Settlement Parties Additional Information next

reset

Instruction Type *	DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	Transaction Type *	TRAD
Customer Reference	DO CO/SHS	MITI	DO CO/SHS
Corporate Action Ref.		Matching Reference	DO CO/SHS
Instructing Party BIC *	DO CO/SHS	Description	DO CO/SHS
Securities Account *	DO CO/SHS	Description	DO CO/SHS
ISIN *	AT0000818802	Description	DO CO/SHS
Settlement Quantity *	100 UNIT	Settled Quantity	0
Released Quantity	0 x UNIT	Hold Quantity	0
Trade Date *	03.10.2019	Booking Timestamp	
Intended Settlement Date*	03.10.2019	Effective Settlement Date	

T2S Status Information

Party Hold Status *	Hold	Additional Information	
CSD Hold Status *	Released	Additional Information	
Processing Status	Accepted	Additional Information	
Reason Code	NORE	Additional Information	
Settlement Status	Pending	Additional Information	YourInstructionOnHold
Reason Code	PREA	Cancellation Requested	
Match Status	Matched		

save

Instruction Details Settlement Parties Additional Information next

back

Figure 47: Edit Settlement Instruction - Instruction Details (example: DFP)

Edit Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details
Settlement Parties
Additional Information
back
next

reset

Depository of the Receiving Party

BIC	OeKB CSD GmbH (CSD)	Description	OeKB CSD GmbH
-----	---------------------	-------------	---------------

Receiving Party

BIC		Description	
Securities Account		Description	

Client of the Receiving Party

BIC		Description	
Securities Account			
Name and Address			
Proprietary Identification		Proprietary Issuer	
Proprietary Scheme Name			

Depository of the Delivering Party *

BIC *	OeKB CSD GmbH (CSD)	Description	OeKB CSD GmbH
-------	---------------------	-------------	---------------

Delivering Party *

BIC *		Description	
Securities Account		Description	

save

Instruction Details
Settlement Parties
Additional Information
back
next

Figure 48: Edit Settlement Instruction - Settlement Parties

Edit Settlement Instruction.

Instruction Details

Settlement Parties

Additional Information

back

reset

Priority *

Normal

Partial Settlement Ind.

Partial not allowed

Trade Transaction Condition

Opt-out Indicator

no

Common Reference

Settlement Transaction Condition

Beneficial Ownership

Narrative Trade Details

Places

Place of Trade

Place of Clearing

Description

Use of Restrictions

Linkages

save

Instruction Details

Settlement Parties

Additional Information

back


Figure 49: Edit Settlement Instruction - Additional Information

TIP

In case of instructions not yet settled the system displays the type of error and the reason why settlement has failed at the top left and the bottom left of the screen, respectively, in red typeface.

How to Modify a Settlement Instruction

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*.
The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Party Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Validation Hold Status (= all)
 - CoSD Hold Status (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Pending Reason Codes (= all)
 - Match Status (= all)
 - Priority (= all)
 - Partial Settlement Ind. (= all)
 - Place of Trade (= all)
 - Beneficial Ownership (=all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 You have the following options:
 - a1 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
 - a2 Click **edit** to open the **Edit** screen of the record.

INFO The system only displays the **edit** button if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- b In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

5 Modify the record as required.

NOTE Depending on the processing status and the instruction type some fields may be disabled.

INFO Only **Party Hold Status, Released Quantity, Priority, Partial Settlement Indicator** and **Linkages** can be modified when editing instructions.

TIP In case of instructions not yet settled the system displays the type of error and the reason why settlement has failed at the top left and the bottom left of the screen, respectively, in red typeface.

6 Click **save** to save your changes.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The instruction is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Settlement Instruction Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

7 Click **ok** in the **Settlement Instruction Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

4.2.2 Modifying a Linkage for an Instruction

The concept and modification of linkages for instructions is identical to entering linkages for instructions for the first time. See [Entering Linkages for an Instruction](#)

4.2.3 Searching for a Settlement Instruction

How to Search for a Settlement Instruction

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*.
The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Party Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Validation Hold Status (= all)
 - CoSD Hold Status (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Pending Reason Codes (= all)
 - Match Status (= all)
 - Priority (= all)
 - Partial Settlement Ind. (= all)
 - Place of Trade (= all)
 - Beneficial Ownership (=all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.

4.2.4 Copying a Settlement Instruction


In the detail view of an instruction you can create a copy of the current instruction.

12S Status Information			
Party Hold Status *	Released	Additional Information	
CSD Hold Status *	Released	Additional Information	
Processing Status	Cancelled	Additional Information	MMCS003 - The recycling period for un...
Reason Code	CANS	Cancellation Requested	
Match Status	Unmatched		
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	Cancelled	Creation Time	31.03.2016 16:05:13
		<input type="button" value="refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Download"/>	
		<input type="button" value="create copy"/>	

Figure 50: Copying a settlement instruction

How to Copy a Settlement Instruction

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*.
The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Party Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Validation Hold Status (= all)
 - CoSD Hold Status (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Pending Reason Codes (= all)
 - Match Status (= all)
 - Priority (= all)
 - Partial Settlement Ind. (= all)
 - Place of Trade (= all)
 - Beneficial Ownership (=all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row of the record you want to copy, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
- 5 Click on the **create copy** button.
The **Create Settlement Instruction** screen appears.
The fields are filled with the data of the copied instruction.
- 6 In all three steps of the screen (see [Create Settlement Instruction](#)), enter or modify the data which should be different in the new instruction.

- 7 Click **save** to save your changes.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The instruction is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Settlement Instruction Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 8 Click **ok** in the **Settlement Instruction Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

4.2.5 Cancelling Settlement Instructions

If you want to cancel a settlement instruction, you need to search for the instruction you are looking for. Then you can click on the **X** icon on the right-hand side of the row which displays the instruction to be cancelled.

TIP Cancelling an instruction is also possible from the detail view using the **cancel instruction** button.

Instruction Type	Customer Reference	Settlement Date	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Instruction Status
DFP	[REDACTED]	11.11.2016	AT00000BENE6	30,000			Pending
RFP	[REDACTED]	11.11.2016	AT00000FACC2	1,000			Settled
DFP	[REDACTED]	11.11.2016	AT00000FACC2	1,000			Settled

Figure 51: Search Settlement Instructions - search result list (example: cancel)

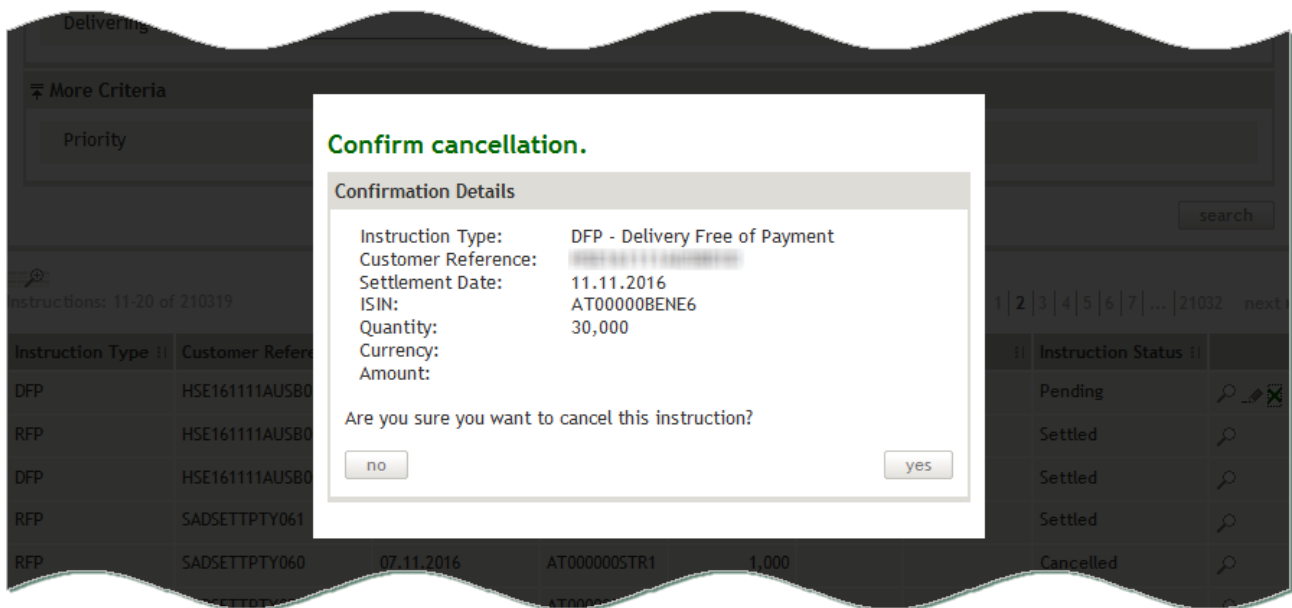


Figure 52: Confirm cancellation (settlement instruction)

How to Cancel a Settlement Instructions

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*.
The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= TRAD, standard type for instructions)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Party Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Validation Hold Status (= all)
 - CoSD Hold Status (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Pending Reason Codes (= all)
 - Match Status (= all)
 - Priority (= all)
 - Partial Settlement Ind. (= all)
 - Place of Trade (= all)
 - Beneficial Ownership (=all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row containing the instruction to be cancelled, click on the **X** icon.

TIP	Cancelling an instruction is also possible from the detail view using the cancel instruction button.
------------	---

- 5 Click **yes** in the pop-up dialog.

INFO	If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.
-------------	--

The instruction is cancelled and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation.

The search result list is still available on the screen.

4.2.6 Saving a Settlement Instruction in PDF Format

In the detail view of an instruction you can save the details of the current instruction in PDF format and store it locally on your computer if you like.


The screenshot displays a web interface for settlement instructions. It features several input fields for status and reason codes, and a section for additional information. A green circle highlights the 'PDF Download' button in the bottom right corner of the instruction details section.

CSD Hold Status			
Settlement Status	Pending		
Reason Code	CLAC	Additional Information	SXAA015 - Failure of the settlement atte
Processing Status	Accepted		
Reason Code	NORE	Additional Information	
Match Status	Matched	Cancellation Requested	
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	Pending	Creation Time	04.11.2016 19:30
		esh	PDF Download
		create copy	cancel

Figure 53: Saving a settlement instruction in PDF format

How to Save a Settlement Instruction in PDF Format

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Settlement Instructions*.
The **Search Settlement Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= TRAD, standard type for instructions)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Party Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Hold Status (= all)
 - CSD Validation Hold Status (= all)
 - CoSD Hold Status (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Pending Reason Codes (= all)
 - Match Status (= all)
 - Priority (= all)
 - Partial Settlement Ind. (= all)
 - Place of Trade (= all)
 - Beneficial Ownership (=all)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.

- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row of the record you want to save in PDF format, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
- 5 Click on the **PDF download** button.
- 6 In the system screen, choose whether to open the PDF file or save it to your computer.

4.2.7 Instruction History (Settlement Instruction)

The Instruction History in the detail view of an instruction shows the detailed sequence of user actions (see [Securities Accounts list](#)) and user tasks (see [Task Box](#)) carried out for the specific instruction. It also shows all messages (inbound and outbound) of the instruction. The original messages can be accessed by clicking on the **Detail** icon.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Instruction History.

Settlement Instruction Details.





Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		Instruction History		Status History	
User Request Type		User		Status		Timestamp			
User Task Type									
Message Type		Reference		Direction					
Create Instruction		Test User2		Completed		23.11.2016 11:10:24,000			
MT548				Outbound		23.11.2016 11:11:28,485			
MT548				Outbound		23.11.2016 11:12:05,977			
						<input type="button" value="refresh"/>		<input type="button" value="PDF Download"/>	
						<input type="button" value="create copy"/>		<input type="button" value="cancel instruction"/>	
								<input type="button" value="edit"/>	

Figure 54: Instruction History - settlement instruction

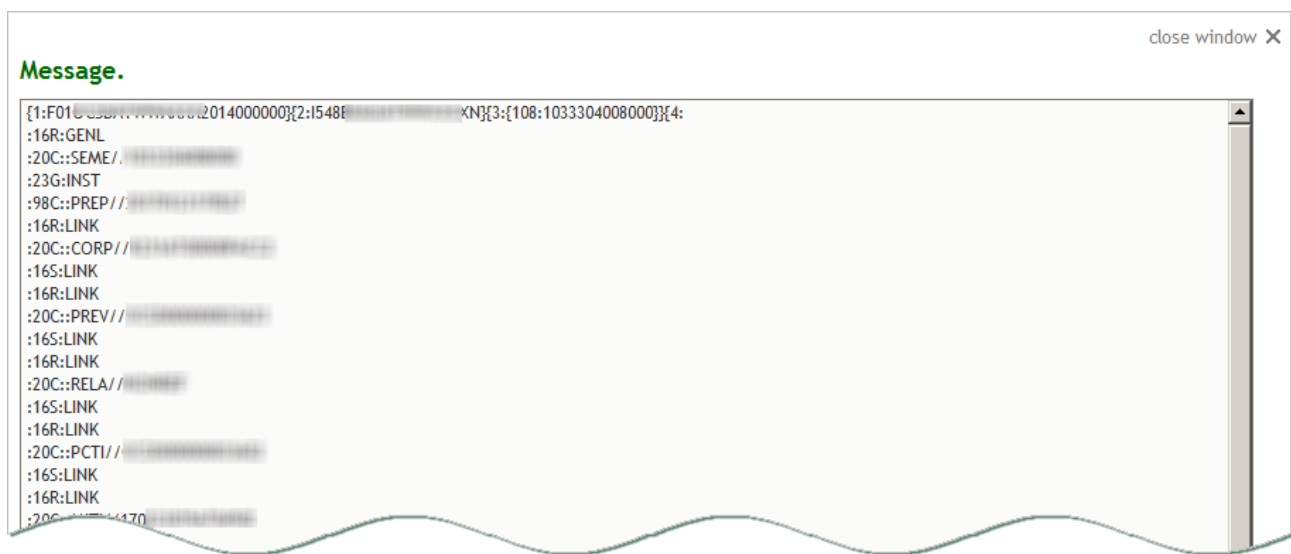


Figure 55: Instruction History - settlement instruction (message detail)

4.2.8 Status History (Settlement Instruction)

The Status History in the detail view of an instruction shows the detailed sequence of status modifications applied to the specific instruction.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Status History.

Settlement Instruction Details.

Instruction Details

Settlement Parties

Additional Information

Instruction History

Status History

Begin Time	End Time	Status Type	Status	Status Reason	Additional Information	
23.11.2016 11:10:16,827	23.11.2016 11:11:27,312	Hold Status	Party Hold			
23.11.2016 11:11:27,311		Processing Status	Accepted	NORE		
23.11.2016 11:11:27,312	23.11.2016 11:12:05,092	Settlement Status	Pending	PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	
23.11.2016 11:11:27,313	23.11.2016 11:12:05,093	Hold Status	Party Hold			
23.11.2016 11:12:05,092		Match Status	Matched			
23.11.2016 11:12:05,092		Settlement Status	Pending	PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	
23.11.2016 11:12:05,093		Hold Status	Party Hold			

refresh

PDF Download

create copy

cancel instruction

edit

Figure 56: Status History - Settlement Instruction

4.2.9 Penalties (Settlement Instruction)

The Penalties in the detail view of an instruction shows the detailed sequence of penalties for this Instruction.

NOTE Modified penalties are displayed in yellow, deactivated penalties in gray

Settlement Instruction Details.

Calculation Date	Penalty Date	Penalty ID	Ccy	Credit	Debit	Counterparty BIC	Type	Calculation Method
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024940611	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
18.05.2021	18.05.2021	N210518025099571	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
19.05.2021	19.05.2021	N210519025290901	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
20.05.2021	20.05.2021	N210520025431000	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
21.05.2021	21.05.2021	N210521025570484	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
24.05.2021	24.05.2021	N210524025811896	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
25.05.2021	25.05.2021	N210525026011914	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
26.05.2021	26.05.2021	N210526026196638	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
27.05.2021	27.05.2021	N210527026393381	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU
27.05.2021	27.05.2021	N210527026393381	EUR	2,08		XXXXXXXXXX	SEFP	SECU

refresh PDF Download

create copy cancel instruction edit

Figure 57: Penalties - Settlement Instruction

4.2.10 Refreshing Data in the Settlement Instruction Detail View

The **Settlement Instruction Details** screen shows data current at the time when the screen was opened. In order to display status changes which were carried out by the system or received in the meantime, click on the **refresh** button.

Reason Code Additional Information

Match Status Cancellation Requested

OeKB CSD Status

Instruction Status Creation Time

refresh PDF Download

create copy

Figure 58: Refreshing data (Settlement Instruction Details)

4.2.11 Field Descriptions (Search Settlement Instructions)

The description of the fields in the **Search Settlement Instructions** screen is sectioned in four parts, i.e. the four drop-down screen sections:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time)
- [OeKB CSD Status Criteria](#)
- [T2S Status Criteria](#)

— [Settlement Parties](#)

— [More Criteria](#)

TIP The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

4.2.11.1 Search (Screen Section, Search Settlement Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Reference				
Customer Reference	-	Customer reference of the instruction(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
MITI	-	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier of the instruction(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
Matching Reference	-	Reference of the instruction(s) to be found assigned by T2S after matching	-	16 max alphanum.
Corporate Action Reference	-	Reference of the corporate action associated with the instruction(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
Period				
Intended Settlement Date from - to	-	<p>Date range within which the intended settlement date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered.</p> <p>If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.</p>	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Effective Settlement Date from - to	-	<p>Date range within which the effective settlement date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered.</p> <p>If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.</p>	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Trade Date from - to	-	<p>Date range within which the trade date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered.</p> <p>If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.</p>	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Criteria				
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	<p>ISIN of the instruction(s) to be found</p> <p>Country code, then selection from the suggested list</p>	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-
Settlement Quantity from - to	-	<p>Value range within which the quantity or nominal value of the financial instrument in the instruction(s) to be found shall lie</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered.</p> <p>If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.</p>	-	positive decimal number
[Quantity Type]	<p>After ISIN input or selection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit 	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Settlement Amount from - to	-	Value range within which the corresponding cash value of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number
[Settlement Amount Currency]	all The system searches for instructions with any currency	Selection from CHF, EUR, GBP, USD	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Type	all The system searches for instructions with any instruction type.	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — RFP - Receive Free of Payment, to search only for instructions of type RFP — DFP - Delivery Free of Payment, to search only for instructions of type DFP — RVP - Receive versus Payment, to search only for instructions of type RVP — DVP - Delivery versus Payment, to search only for instructions of type DVP — RWP - Receive with Payment, to search only for instructions of type RWP — DWP - Delivery with Payment, to search only for instructions of type DWP — PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit, to search only for instructions of type PFR Debit — PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit, to search only for instructions of type PFD Debit — PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit, to search only for instructions of type PFR Credit — PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit, to search only for instructions of type PFD Credit 	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Transaction Type	TRAD - Standard Instruction The system searches only for instructions of transaction type TRAD.	Selection from the list	Selection	-
Instructing Party BIC	- Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list of parties for which you are authorised to access data	Selection list after input of the first or of two consecutive character(s)	BIC11
[Instructing Party BIC] Description	The designation of the instructing party	-	-	-
Securities Account	all The system searches for instructions with any securities account of the inputting party.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party <div> INFO In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder. </div>	Selection	35 max alphanum.


4.2.11.2 OeKB CSD Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Settlement Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Status	all The system searches for instructions with any instruction status.	Selection from the list: — New , to search only for newly created instructions. — Accepted , to search only for instructions already accepted for processing by T2S. — Pending , to search only for instructions for which T2S has returned status Pending. — Failing , to search only for instructions for which T2S has returned status Failing. — Settled , to search only for settled instructions. — Cancelled , to search only for cancelled instructions. — Rejected , to search only for instructions rejected by the system.	Selection	-
Task Type	all The system searches for instructions with any type of task.	Selection from All open tasks , User approval task or User processing task By selecting All open tasks it is possible to search for instructions which are open tasks. By selecting User approval tasks it is possible to search for instructions which are tasks to be approved by another user. By selecting User processing task it is possible to search for instructions which are tasks with status Cancelled or Rejected .	Selection	-

4.2.11.3 T2S Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Settlement Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party Hold Status	all The system searches for instructions with any Party Hold Status .	Selection between Hold or Released By selecting Hold it is possible e.g. to search only for preadvice instructions.	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
CSD Hold Status	all The system searches for instructions with any Hold status set by the OeKB CSD.	Selection between Hold or Released By selecting Hold it is possible to search exclusively for instructions set on status Hold by the OeKB CSD.	Selection	-
CSD Validation Hold Status	all The system searches for instructions with any Hold status related to blocked securities accounts. For more details about blocked securities account categories and the settlement of instructions for blocked securities accounts, please refer to <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .	Selection between Hold or Released By selecting Hold it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for instructions which require other processing steps due to the blocked status of a securities account.	Selection	-
CoSD Hold Status	all The system searches for instructions with any Conditional Securities Delivery Hold status.	Selection between Hold or Released By selecting Hold it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for multicurrency DVP instructions which have not yet been settled externally.	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Processing Status	all The system searches for instructions with any processing status.	<p>Selection from Accepted, Cancelled, Rejected or Cancellation Requested</p> <p>By selecting Accepted it is possible to search exclusively for instructions which have already been accepted by the system for processing.</p> <p>By selecting Cancelled it is possible to search exclusively for cancelled instructions.</p> <p>By selecting Rejected it is possible to search exclusively for instructions which have been rejected by the system.</p> <p>By selecting Cancellation Requested it is possible to search exclusively for instructions for which the counterparty has submitted a cancellation.</p>	Selection	-
Pending Reason Codes	all	<p>Selection from the list by clicking on the icon :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — BLOC - Account Blocked — CDLR - Conditional Delivery Awaiting Release — CLAC - Counterparty Insufficient Securities — CMON - Counterparty Insufficient Money — CSDH - CSD Hold — CVAL - CSD Validation — CYCL - Awaiting next Settlement Cycle — FUTU - Awaiting Settlement Date — INBC - Incomplete Number Count — LACK - Lack of Securities — LATE - Market Deadline Missed — LINK - Pending Linked Instruction — MONEY - Insufficient Money — NORE - No Specified Reason — OTHR - Other — PART - Trade Settles In Partial 	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — PRCY - Counterparty Instruction on Hold — PREA - Your Instruction on Hold — PRSY - System on Hold — SBLO - Securities Blocked 		
Match Status	all The system searches for instructions with any matching status.	Selection between Matched or Unmatched	Selection	-

4.2.11.4 Settlement Parties (Screen Section, Search Settlement Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Receiving Depository BIC	-	BIC of the depository of the receiving party in the instruction(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Receiving Party BIC	-	BIC of the receiving party in the instruction(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Delivering Depository BIC	-	BIC of the depository of the delivering party in the instruction(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Delivering Party BIC	-	BIC of the delivering party in the instruction(s) to be found	-	BIC11

4.2.11.5 More Criteria (Screen Section, Search Settlement Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Priority	all The system searches for instructions with any priority.	Selection between High or Normal By selecting High it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for instructions with high priority.	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Partial Settlement Ind.	all The system searches for instructions with any Partial Settlement Indicator.	Selection between Partial allowed or Partial not allowed By selecting Partial allowed it is possible e.g. to search for instructions where partial settlement is permitted. You can use the additional differentiations minimum cash and minimum quantity to specify whether to limit the results to partially settling instructions where the T2S threshold values are observed. For details see <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .	Selection	-
Place of Trade	all The system searches for instructions with any place of trade.	Selection between: - Stock Exchange - Over the Counter - Primary Market - Secondary Market - Various	Selection	-
Place of Clearing		BIC of the Place of Trade in the instruction(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Beneficial Ownership	all The system searches for instructions with any Beneficial Ownership	Selection between: - yes - no	Selection	-

5. Intra-Position Movements

Via the menu item *Settlement* you can create new intra-position movements or search for specific intra-position movements in the system.

Intra-Position Movements are used to [block](#), [reserve](#) or [earmark](#) positions on a securities account for later use as specific positions to be settled in a settlement instruction.

5.1 Create Intra-Position Movement

How to Open the Create Intra-Position Movement Screen

Step by Step 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.

A detailed description of all fields, their interdependences from one another or from master data settings, and permitted input (e.g. numbers, text, dates, length, etc.) is available in the [Field Descriptions](#) table.

Create Intra-Position Movement.

Intra-Position Movement Details			
Customer Reference	<input type="text"/>	MITI	<input type="text"/>
Instructing Party BIC *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Securities Account *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
ISIN *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Settlement Quantity *	<input type="text"/>	Settled Quantity	<input type="text"/>
Intended Settlement Date *	<input type="text"/>	Effective Settlement Date	<input type="text"/>
Priority	<input type="text"/>		
Restr. Type Balance from *	<input type="text"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>
Restr. Type Balance to *	<input type="text"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>
Linkages			
save			

Figure 59: Create Intra Position Movement

The following chapters are step-by-step descriptions of how to create new intra-position movements of the types

- [Blocking](#) (blocking of a securities position up to the entire position max.)
- [Reservation](#) (reservation of a securities position without limitation to the current quantity of the position)
- [Earmarking](#) (earmarking of a position, e.g. for auto-collateralisation)

INFO To use a position labelled **Blocking** or **Reservation** in an instruction, specify the restriction reference of the blocked or reserved position intended to be used in the settlement instruction as previously specified in an intra-position movement. See [Create Settlement Instruction, step Additional Information](#). For more information on intra-position movements, please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration*.

5.1.1 Blocking a Securities Position

INFO The restriction type **Blocking** only allows to block the quantity of securities currently available in the position.

TIP You can use the menu items *Holdings > Securities Positions* to enquire the current securities positions available on a securities account.

How to Block a Securities Position (current quantity max.)

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the securities account. See [Fields, Buttons and Icons](#).

- Settlement Quantity (= 0)
- Intended Settlement Date (= current date)
- Priority (= Normal)

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the intra-position movement.

- 2 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the ISIN. See [Fields, Buttons and Icons](#).

- 3 In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO The system automatically fills in the current date in the **Intended Settlement Date** field. You may modify the date if required.

INFO If you do not make a selection in the optional **Priority** field, the system will automatically assign priority **Normal**.

- 4 In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the freely available position **AWAS**.

TIP You may also use earmarked positions for this type of intra-position movement. In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the respective earmarked position..

- 5 In the field **Restr. Type Balance To**, select one of the options defined for positions of the type **Blockings**.

- 6 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 7 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

☑ Intra-position movement sent to T2S.

Create Intra-Position Movement.

Intra-Position Movement Details			
Customer Reference	<input type="text"/>	MITI	<input type="text"/>
Instructing Party BIC *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Securities Account *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
ISIN *	<input type="text" value="AT00000AMAG3"/>	Description	<input type="text" value="AMAG/SHS"/>
Settlement Quantity *	<input type="text" value="10"/>	UNIT	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Intended Settlement Date *	<input type="text" value="23.01.2017"/>	Effective Settlement Date	<input type="text"/>
Priority	<input type="text" value="Normal"/>		
Restr. Type Balance from *	<input type="text" value="AWAS"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>
Restr. Type Balance to *	<input type="text" value="BLO1"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>
Linkages			
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	<input type="text" value="New"/>	Creation Time	<input type="text" value="23.01.2017 15:08:30"/>

ok

Figure 60: Create Intra Position Movement (Summary after saving))

5.1.2 Reserving a Securities Position

INFO If the quantity of the intra-position movement exceeds the securities available in the position. All future securities of the same ISIN booked on the same securities account will be automatically reserved until the total quantity of the reservation is covered.

TIP With a reservation you can flag more securities for a specific purpose than currently available in the position. In this case the intra-position movements are partially settled.

How to Reserve a Securities Position on a Securities Account

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

- Settlement Quantity (= 0)
- Intended Settlement Date (= current date)
- Priority (= Normal)

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the intra-position movement.

- 2** In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

- 3** In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO The system automatically fills in the current date in the **Intended Settlement Date** field. You may modify the date if required.

INFO If you do not make a selection in the optional **Priority** field, the system will automatically assign priority **Normal**.

- 4** In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the freely available position **AWAS**.

TIP You may also use earmarked positions for this type of intra-position movement. In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the appropriate earmarked position.

- 5** In the field **Restr. Type Balance To**, select one of the options defined for positions of the type **Reservations**.

- 6 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 7 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

5.1.3 Earmarking a Securities Position

How to Earmark a Securities Position

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

- Settlement Quantity (= 0)
- Intended Settlement Date (= current date)
- Priority (= Normal)

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the intra-position movement.

- 2 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

- 3 In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO The system automatically fills in the current date in the **Intended Settlement Date** field. You may modify the date if required.

INFO If you do not make a selection in the optional **Priority** field, the system will automatically assign priority **Normal**.

- 4 In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the freely available position **AWAS**.

TIP You may also use other positions to define earmarked positions. In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the appropriate blocked, reserved or another earmarked position.

- 5 In the field **Restr. Type Balance To**, select one of the options defined for positions of the type **Earmarking**.
- 6 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 7 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

5.1.4 Entering Linkages for an Intra-Position Movement

The concept and entry of linkages for intra-position movements is identical to linkages for instructions. See [Entering Linkages for an Instruction](#).

5.1.5 Field Descriptions (Create Intra-Position Movement)

INFO The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen is used as **Intra-Position Movement Detail** (when displaying an intra-position movement) with exactly the same appearance. Field values or entries which differ between these variants of the screen are listed with the descriptions of the respective fields further below.

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Customer Reference	Create If left empty by the user, the system will generate a unique reference	Own reference	16 max alphanum.
	Edit / Detail View: The customer reference of the instruction	-	

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
MITI	<p>Create:</p> <p>-</p> <hr/> <p>Edit / Detail View:</p> <p>The unique Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier automatically assigned as soon as the intra-position movement has been accepted by the system</p>	-	-
Instructing Party BIC Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	BIC of the inputting party	-	BIC11
[Instructing Party BIC] Description	The designation of the instructing party	-	-
Securities Account Mandatory field during Create	The securities account defined as the default	<p>Create:</p> <p>Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party</p> <div> <p>INFO</p> <p>In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder.</p> </div> <div> <p>TIP</p> <p>Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the securities account. See Fields, Buttons and Icons.</p> </div> <hr/> <p>Edit / Detail View:</p> <p>-</p>	-
[Securities Account] Description	The designation of the selected securities account	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
ISIN Mandatory field during Create	Create: Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	Country code, then selection from the suggested list	12 alphanum.
		<div> TIP Hover the mouse pointer over the icon ⓘ to have additional information displayed about the ISIN. See Fields, Buttons and Icons. </div>	
	Edit / Detail View: The ISIN selected during creation	-	
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-
Settlement Quantity Mandatory field during Create	Create: 0	Quantity of the securities position to be blocked, reserved or earmarked.	Decimal number
	Edit / Detail View: Quantity of the securities position to be blocked, reserved or earmarked selected during creation.	-	
[Quantity Type]	After ISIN input or selection: — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit	-	-
Settled Quantity	Create: -	-	Decimal number
	Edit / Detail View: 0 or in case of settled intra-position movements the settled quantity or the settled nominal value of the financial instruments		

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Intended Settlement Date Mandatory field during Create (automatically completed by the system)	Create: The current date	Date of the settlement date	DD-MM-YYYY
	Edit / Detail View: The settlement date on which the settlement of the intra-position movement was intended		
Effective Settlement Date	Create: -	-	DD-MM-YYYY
	Detail view: In case of settled intra-position movements the date of the day when the intra-position movement was actually settled		
Priority	Create: Normal	Selection between Normal or High Intra-position movements with priority High are settled before intra-position movements with priority Normal .	-
	Edit: It is possible to select a different Priority when editing an intra-position movement.		
	Detail view: Normal or High		
Restr. Type Balance From Mandatory field during Create	Create Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the list:	-
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — AWAS (Deliverable Securities Position) - available securities position — BLO1 (Case 3 Position Blocking) - blocked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "BLO1") — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EAR1") — EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EEUR") — EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in GBP) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position 	

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
		<p>movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EGBP")</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat) - earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EXXX") — RES1 (Case 3 Position Reservation) - reserved securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "RES1") <div> <p>NOTE There are restrictions as to which combinations of Restr. Type Balance From and Restr. Type Balance To are permitted. For details please refer to <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> and to the corresponding step-by-step descriptions for Blockings, Reservations and Earmarking.</p> <p>NOTE Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be</p> </div>	
	<p>Edit / Detail View</p> <p>The original position entered during creation</p>	-	
<p>[Restr. Type Balance From] Restriction Reference</p>	<p>The unique reference of the securities position automatically assigned as soon as the intra-position movement has been accepted by the system.</p>	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
Restr. Type Balance To Mandatory field during Create	Create Input request 'please select ...'	<p>Selection from the list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — AWAS (Deliverable Securities Position) - designation as available securities position — BLO1 (Case 3 Position Blocking) - designation as blocked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "BLO1") — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - designation as earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EAR1") — EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO) - designation as earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EEUR") — EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in EGBP) - designation as earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EGBP") — EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat) - designation as earmarked securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "EXXX") — RES1 (Case 3 Position Reservation) - designation as reserved securities position (labelled in an intra-position movement as Restr. Type Balance To "RES1") 	-
<p>NOTE There are restrictions as to which combinations of Restr. Type Balance From and Restr. Type Balance To are permitted. For details please refer to <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> and to the corresponding step-by-step descriptions for Blockings, Reservations and Earmarking.</p>			

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
		NOTE Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be	
	Edit / Detail View	-	
	The designated position entered during creation		
[Restr. Type Balance To Restriction Reference]	The unique reference of the securities position automatically assigned as soon as the intra-position movement has been accepted by the system.	-	-
Linkages	-	see Linkages (field description)	Drop-down screen section

T2S Status Information

Processing Status	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen. <hr/> Edit / Detail View: - Accepted, Cancellation requested, Cancelled or Rejected (depends on the message type)	-
Reason Code	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen. <hr/> Edit / Detail View: - depends on the processing status	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
[Reason Code] Additional Information	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen. Edit / Detail View: - The designation of the displayed reason codes	-
Processing Status	All	Create: This field is not displayed in the Create screen. Edit / Detail View: - Pending or Settled	-

OeKB CSD Status

INFO The fields of this screen section are only displayed in the detail view, not in the Create and Edit screens.

Instruction Status	All	Detail view: New, Accepted, Pending, Failing, Settled, Cancelled, Rejected or Ignored	-	-
Creation Time	All	Detail view: Time at which the instruction has been entered in the system	-	-
Request Party BIC	All	Detail view: BIC of the inputting party in case of instructions subject to authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle	-	-
Request User	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the user who entered the instruction	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Length
User Request Type	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the type of record entered by the user	-
User Request Status	All	Detail view: In case of instructions, for which an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is intended, the release status of the record entered by the user	-

5.2 Search Intra-Position Movements

You can search for intra-position movements in order to modify them (e.g. to [increase](#) or [decrease](#) positions), [copy](#) them or to find out which intra-position movements are available to be assigned to instructions.

TIP If you repeatedly use the same search criteria, you can enter them and save them in a search template

How to Open the Search Intra-Position Movement Screen

Step by Step **1** In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Intra-Position Movements*.
The **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen appears.

Search Intra-Position Movement.

Search

Templates

Reference

Customer Reference

MITI

Restriction Reference

Period

Intended Settlement Date

to

Effective Settlement Date

to

Criteria

ISIN

Description

Settlement Quantity from

to

Instructing Party BIC

Description

Securities Account

all

Restr. Type Balance from

all

Restr. Type Balance to

all

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

T2S Status Criteria

search

Figure 61: Search Intra Position Movements

You can use the following drop-down screen sections to enter search criteria:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first timeFehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [OeKB CSD Status Criteria](#)
- [T2S Status Criteria](#)

TIP The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Instruction Status

all

Task Type

all

Figure 62: Search Intra Position Movements - OeKB CSD Status Criteria

T2S Status Criteria

Processing Status

all

Settlement Status

all

Figure 63: Search Intra Position Movements - T2S Status Criteria

TIP Clicking on **search** without entering search criteria lists all intra-position movements available in the system. To search for (a) specific intra-position movement(s), enter criteria in the fields which best characterise the intra-position movement you are looking for.

5.2.1 Modifying Intra-Position Movements

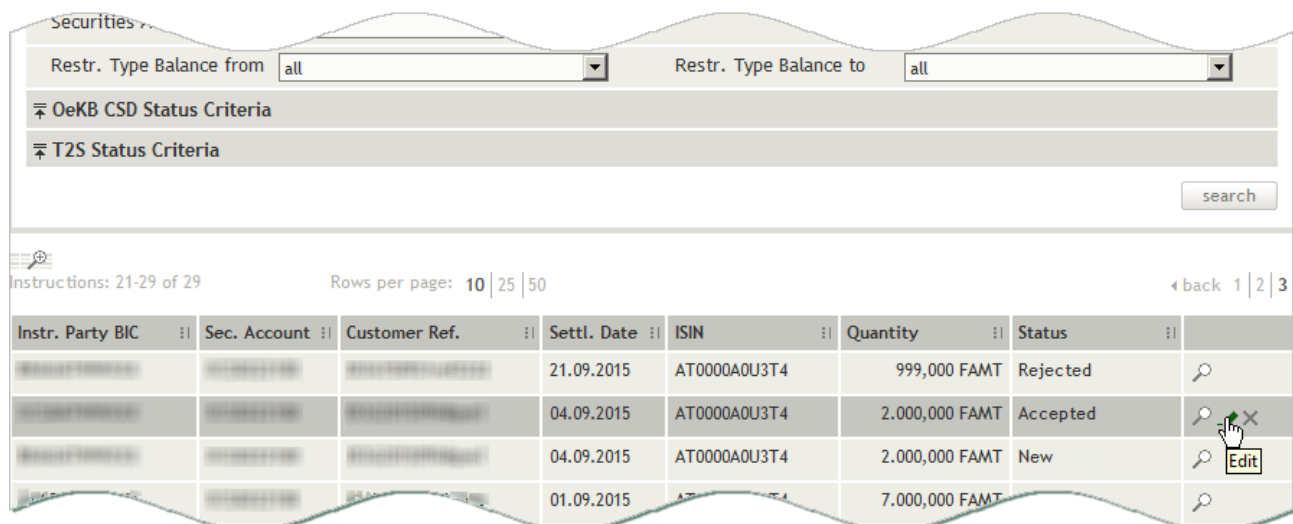
If you want to modify the priority of an intra-position movement or add or modify linkages for the intra-position movement, you need to search for the intra-position movement you are looking for. Then you can use the **Edit** screen to make the desired changes. You may change the entries in the following fields of the **Edit** screen:

- Priority
- Linkages (drop-down screen section)

NOTE Depending on the processing status and the type of the intra-position movement some fields may be disabled.

TIP Editing an intra-position movement is also possible from the detail view using the **edit** button.

TIP The detailed description of the fields in the **Edit Intra-Position Movement** screen are available in the individual [Field Descriptions](#) tables in chapter [Create Intra-Position Movement](#).



The screenshot shows a web interface for searching intra-position movements. At the top, there are filters for 'Restr. Type Balance from' and 'Restr. Type Balance to', both set to 'all'. Below these are expandable sections for 'OeKB CSD Status Criteria' and 'T2S Status Criteria'. A 'search' button is located to the right. The main area displays a table of search results. The table has columns: Instr. Party BIC, Sec. Account, Customer Ref., Settl. Date, ISIN, Quantity, Status, and an action column. The action column contains a magnifying glass icon and an 'Edit' button. The table shows four rows of data, with the second row highlighted. The status of the movements are 'Rejected', 'Accepted', 'New', and an empty status field.

Instr. Party BIC	Sec. Account	Customer Ref.	Settl. Date	ISIN	Quantity	Status	
...	21.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	999,000 FAMT	Rejected	🔍
...	04.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	2.000,000 FAMT	Accepted	🔍 ✕ Edit
...	04.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	2.000,000 FAMT	New	🔍
...	01.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	7.000,000 FAMT		🔍

Figure 64: Search Intra Position Movement - search result list (example: edit)

Edit Intra-Position Movement.

Instruction Data
Instruction History
Status History

Customer Reference	<input type="text"/>	MITI	<input type="text"/>
Instructing Party BIC *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Securities Account *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
ISIN *	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Settlement Quantity *	<input type="text"/>	UNIT	<input type="text"/>
Intended Settlement Date *	<input type="text"/>	Settled Quantity	<input type="text"/>
	<input type="text"/>	Effective Settlement Date	<input type="text"/>
Priority	<input type="text"/>		
Restr. Type Balance from *	<input type="text"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>
Restr. Type Balance to *	<input type="text"/>	Restriction Reference	<input type="text"/>


Linkages

Sequential Number	<input type="text"/>	Total Number	<input type="text"/>
-------------------	----------------------	--------------	----------------------

No Linkages defined.


Figure 65: Edit Intra Position Movement

How to Modify an Intra-Position Movement

- Step by Step**
- In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Intra-Position Movements*.
The **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance from (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance to (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Settlement Status (= all)
 - Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all intra-position movements matching your search criteria appears.
 - You have the following options:
 - In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.

a2 Click **edit** to open the **Edit** screen of the record.

INFO The system only displays the **edit** button if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

b In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

5 Modify the record as required.

NOTE Depending on the processing status and the type of the intra-position movement some fields may be disabled.

INFO Only **Priority** and **Linkages** can be modified when editing instructions.

TIPP If you would like to increase or decrease the securities positions of an intra-position movement, enter the modifications accordingly in the **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen.

6 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

7 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

5.2.2 Modifying Linkages for an Intra-Position Movement

The concept and modification of linkages for intra-position movements is identical to entering linkages for instructions. See [Entering Linkages for an Instruction](#)

5.2.3 Increasing the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement

To increase the positions of an intra-position movement you need to create a new intra-position movement.

How to Increase the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

- Settlement Quantity (= 0)
- Intended Settlement Date (= current date)
- Priority (= Normal)

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the intra-position movement.

- 2 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

- 3 In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO The system automatically fills in the current date in the **Intended Settlement Date** field. You may modify the date if required.

INFO If you do not make a selection in the optional **Priority** field, the system will automatically assign priority **Normal**.

- 4 In the field **Restr. Type Balance From**, select the positions type from which to allocate the securities to the blocked, reserved or earmarked position.

NOTE There are restrictions as to which combinations of **Restr. Type Balance From** and **Restr. Type Balance To** are permitted. For details please refer to the *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration* and to the corresponding step-by-step descriptions for [Blockings](#), [Reservations](#) and [Earmarking](#) ([Create Settlement Restriction](#))

TIP If you want to use securities from a position already allocated to an intra-position movement, select the reference of the corresponding restriction position in the field **Restriction Reference** (Restr. Type Balance From). There are options available in the field **Restriction Reference** only if intra-position movements of the selected type have been previously entered.

- 5 In the field **Restr. Type Balance To** select the positions type of the position to which you want to allocate the securities.
- 6 In the field **Restriction Reference** (Restr. Type Balance To) select the reference of the intra-position movement to which you want to allocate the position.
- 7 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 8 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

5.2.4 Decreasing the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement

To decrease the positions of an intra-position movement you need to create a new intra-position movement.

How to Decrease the Positions of an Intra-Position Movement

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Create Intra-Position Movement*.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Instructing Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= default securities account of the inputting party) incl. Description

INFO The field **Securities Account** additionally displays the BIC of the securities account holder.

- Settlement Quantity (= 0)
- Intended Settlement Date (= current date)
- Priority (= Normal)

NOTE Remember to verify all the fields automatically completed by the system to make sure all details have been entered correctly.

INFO If you do not enter your own reference in the optional **Customer Reference** field, the system will automatically generate a unique reference for identification of the intra-position movement.

- 2 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument and in the field **Quantity Type** the type of listing.

TIP There is an auto-complete function available in the **ISIN** field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.

- 3 In the field **Settlement Quantity**, enter the desired quantity or nominal value (greater than 0).

INFO The system automatically fills in the current date in the **Intended Settlement Date** field. You may modify the date if required.

INFO If you do not make a selection in the optional **Priority** field, the system will automatically assign priority **Normal**.

- 4 In the field **Restr. Type Balance From** select the positions type of the position where you want to decrease the securities.

NOTE There are restrictions as to which combinations of **Restr. Type Balance From** and **Restr. Type Balance To** are permitted. For details please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration* and to the corresponding step-by-step descriptions for [Blockings](#), [Reservations](#) and [Earmarking \(Create Settlement Restriction\)](#)

- 5 In the field **Restriction Reference** (Restr. Type Balance From) select the reference of the intra-position movement where you want to decrease the position.
- 6 In the field **Restr. Type Balance To** select the positions type of the position to which you want to allocate the securities.

TIP If you want to add the securities directly to a position already allocated to an intra-position movement, select the reference of the corresponding intra-position movement in the field **Restriction Reference** (Restr. Type Balance To). There are options available in the field **Restriction Reference** only if intra-position movements of the selected type have been previously entered.

- 7 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 8 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries. The entry page appears.

5.2.5 Searching for an Intra-Position Movement

How to Search for an Intra-Position Movement Available to be Used in an Instruction

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Intra-Position Movements*.
The **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance from (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance to (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Settlement Status (= all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all intra-position movements matching your search criteria appears.

5.2.6 Copying an Intra-Position Movement

In the detail view of an intra-position movement you can create a copy of the current intra-position movement.


Reason Code	PART	Additional information	Trade will Settle in Partials
Processing Status	Accepted		
Reason Code	NORE	Additional Information	
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	Settled	Creation Time	11.08.2016 19:23:05

create copy

Figure 66: Copying an intra-position movement

How to Copy an Intra-Position Movement

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Intra-Position Movements*.
The **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance from (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance to (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Settlement Status (= all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all intra-position movements matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row of the record you want to copy, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
- 5 Click on the **create copy** button.
The **Create Intra-Position Movement** screen appears.
The fields are filled with the data of the copied intra-position movement.
- 6 Enter or modify the data (see [Create Intra-Position Movement](#)) which should be different in the new intra-position movement.
- 7 Click **save** to save the intra-position movement.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is saved and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation. The system displays the **Intra-Position Movement Summary**, where you can verify the data you have entered. The screen includes the Instruction History and the Status History in separate tabs.

- 8 Click **ok** in the **Intra-Position Movement Summary** to confirm your entries.
The entry page appears.

5.2.7 Cancelling an Intra-Position Movement

If you want to cancel an intra-position movement, you need to search for the intra-position movement you are looking for. Then you can click on the X icon on the right-hand side of the row which displays the intra-position movement to be cancelled.

TIP Cancelling an intra-position movement is also possible from the detail view using the **cancel instruction** button.

			11.08.2016		95.000,000 FAMT	Settled	
			11.08.2016	AT0000A0U3T4	95.000,000 FAMT	Settled	
			05.08.2016	AT000000STR1	10,000 UNIT	Rejected	
			05.08.2016	AT000000STR1	10,000 UNIT	Settled	
			05.08.2016	AT000000STR1	10,000 UNIT	Settled	
			05.08.2016	AT000000STR1	10,000 UNIT	Cancelled	
			23.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	50.000,000 FAMT	Settled	
			21.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	999,000 FAMT	Rejected	
			04.09.2015	AT0000A0U3T4	2.000,000 FAMT	Accepted	

Instructions: 11-20 of 23 Rows per page: 10 | 25 1 2 3 **Cancel**

Figure 67: Search Intra-Position Movement - search result list (example: cancel)

Instructions: 21-30 of 112

Instr. Party BIC	Sec. Account
RZBAATWWXXX	OCSD227200
OCSDATWWXXX	OCSD227200
RZBAATWWXXX	OCSD227200
RZBAATWWXXX	OCSD227200
RZBAATWWXXX	OCSD227200
HUA001ipm2209	22.09.2015
AT0000A186F8	1.000,000 FAMT
	Settled

Confirm cancellation.

Confirmation Details

Instr. Party BIC:

Sec. Account:

Customer Ref.:

Settl. Date:

ISIN:

Quantity:

21.09.2015

AT00000FACC2

15,000 UNIT

Are you sure you want to cancel this restriction?

no

yes

Figure 68: Confirm cancellation (intra-position movement)

How to Cancel an Intra-Position Movement

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Intra-Position Movements*.
The **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance from (= all)
 - Restr. Type Balance to (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - Processing Status (= all)
 - Settlement Status (= all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all intra-position movements matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row containing the intra-position movement to be cancelled, click on the **X** icon.
- 5 Click **yes** in the pop-up dialog.

INFO If an authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle is required, this record will be listed in the **Tasks waiting for approval** section of the task box until it gets authorised by a releaser.

The intra-position movement is cancelled and submitted to the system for processing or for 4EP authorisation.
The search result list is still available on the screen.

5.2.8 Instruction History (Intra-Position Movement)

The Instruction History in the detail view of an intra-position movement shows the detailed sequence of user actions (see [modifying](#), [increasing](#) or [decreasing](#) intra-position movements) and user tasks (see [Taskbox](#)) carried out for the specific intra-position movement. It also shows all messages (inbound and outbound) of the intra-position movement. The original messages can be accessed by clicking on the **Detail** icon.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Instruction History.

Intra-Position Movement Details.

Instruction Data		Instruction History		Status History
User Request Type	User Task Type	User	Status	Timestamp
	Message Type	Reference	Direction	
Create Settlement Restriction		Test User1	Completed	21.09.2015 16:18:04,000
	MT548	[REDACTED]	Outbound	21.09.2015 16:19:17,231
	MT508	[REDACTED]	Outbound	21.09.2015 16:19:20,159

refresh

create copy

Figure 69: Instruction History - intra position movement

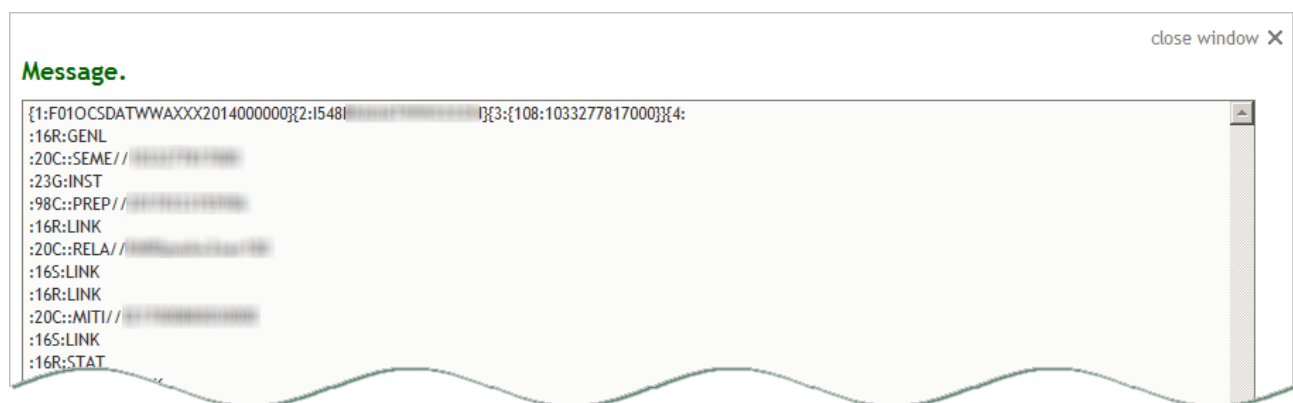


Figure 70: Instruction History - intra position movement (message detail)

5.2.9 Status History (Intra-Position Movement)

The Status History in the detail view of an intra-position movement shows the detailed sequence of status modifications applied to the specific intra-position movement.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Status History.

Intra-Position Movement Details.

Instruction Data Instruction History Status History						
Begin Time	End Time	Status Type	Status	Status Reason	Additional Information	
23.01.2017 15:10:02,116	23.01.2017 15:10:15,207	Processing Status	Accepted	NORE		
23.01.2017 15:10:15,209		Settlement Status	Settled			

refresh

create copy

Figure 71: Status History - intra position movement

5.2.10 Refreshing Data in the Intra-Position Movement Detail View

The Intra-Position Movement Details screen shows data current at the time when the screen was opened. In order to display status changes which were carried out by the system or received in the meantime, click on the refresh button.

Processing Status		Additional Information	
Reason Code	NORE		
OeKB CSD Status			
Instruction Status	Settled	Creation Time	11.08.2016 19:23:05

refresh

create copy

Figure 72: Refreshing data (Intra-Position Movement Details)

5.2.11 Field Descriptions (Search Intra-Position Movements)

The description of the fields in the **Search Intra-Position Movements** screen is sectioned in two parts, i.e. the two drop-down screen sections:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [OeKB CSD Status Criteria](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)
- [T2S Status Criteria](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.)

TIP The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

5.2.11.1 Search (Screen Section, Search Intra-Position Movements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Reference				
Customer Reference	-	Customer reference of the intra-position movement(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
MITI	-	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier of the intra-position movement(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
Restriction References	-	Reference of the intra-position movement(s) to be found assigned by T2S after settlement	-	16 max alphanum.
Period				
Intended Settlement Date from - to	-	Date range within which the intended settlement date of the intra-position movement(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Effective Settlement Date from - to	-	Date range within which the effective settlement date of the intra-position movement(s) to be found shall lie. If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Criteria				
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	ISIN of the intra-position movement(s) to be found Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Settlement Quantity from - to	-	Value range within which the quantity or nominal value of the financial instrument in the intra-position movement(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number
[Quantity Type]	After ISIN input or selection: — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit	-	-	-
Instructing Party BIC	- Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list of parties for which you are authorised to access data	Selection list after input of the first or of two consecutive character(s)	BIC11
[Instructing Party BIC] Description	The designation of the instructing party	-	-	-
Securities Account	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any securities account of the inputting party.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party INFO In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder.	Selection	35 max alphanum.

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Restr. Type Balance From	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any original restriction type.	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — AWAS (Deliverable Securities Position) - freely available, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type AWAS. — BLO1 (Case 3 Position Blocking) - blocked for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type BLO1. — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - earmarked for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type EAR1. — EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO) - earmarked for auto-collateral in EUR, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type EEUR. — EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in GBP) - earmarked for auto-collateral in GBP, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type EGBP. — EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat) - earmarked for auto-collateral, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type EXXX. — RES1 (Case 3 Position Reservation) - reserved for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the original restriction type RES1. 	Selection	-
<div> <div>NOTE</div> <div>Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be</div> </div>				

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Restr. Type Balance To	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any intended restriction type.	<p>Selection from the list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — AWAS (Deliverable Securities Position) - freely available, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type AWAS. — BLO1 (Case 3 Position Blocking) - blocked for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type BLO1. — EAR1 (Case 3 Position Earmarking) - earmarked for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type EAR1. — EEUR (Earmarking for auto-collat in EURO) - earmarked for auto-collateral in EUR, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type EEUR. — EGBP (Earmarking for auto-collat in GBP) - earmarked for auto-collateral in GBP, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type EGBP. — EXXX (Earmarking for auto-collat) - earmarked for auto-collateral, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type EXXX. — RES1 (Case 3 Position Reservation) - reserved for Case 3 Position, to search only for intra-position movements of the intended restriction type RES1. 	Selection	-
<div>NOTE Additional options will be added by OeKB CSD GmbH if need be</div>				

5.2.11.2 OeKB CSD Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Intra-Position Movements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Status	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any instruction status.	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — New, to search only for newly created intra-position movements. — Accepted, to search only for intra-position movements already accepted for processing by T2S. — Pending, to search only for intra-position movements for which T2S has returned status Pending. — Failing, to search only for intra-position movements for which T2S has returned status Failing. — Settled, to search only for settled intra-position movements. — Cancelled, to search only for cancelled intra-position movements. — Rejected, to search only for intra-position movements rejected by the system. 	Selection	-
Task Type	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any type of task.	Selection from All open tasks , User approval task or User processing task <p>By selecting All open tasks it is possible to search for intra-position movements which are open tasks.</p> <p>By selecting User approval tasks it is possible to search for intra-position movements which are tasks to be approved by another user.</p> <p>By selecting User processing tasks it is possible to search for intra-position movements which are tasks with status Cancelled or Rejected.</p>	Selection	-

5.2.11.3 T2S Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Intra-Position Movements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Processing Status	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any processing status.	Selection from Accepted , Cancelled or Rejected By selecting Accepted it is possible to search exclusively for intra-position movements which have already been accepted by the system for processing. By selecting Cancelled it is possible to search exclusively for cancelled intra-position movements. By selecting Rejected it is possible to search exclusively for intra-position movements which have been rejected by the system.	Selection	-
Settlement Status	all The system searches for intra-position movements with any settlement status.	Selection from Unsettled , Partially Settled or Settled By selecting Unsettled it is possible to search exclusively for intra-position movements for which the Intended Settlement Day has not yet arrived. For details please refer to <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> . By selecting Partially Settled it is possible to search exclusively for partially settled intra-position movements for which the Intended Settlement Day has not yet arrived. For details please refer to <i>Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration</i> .	Selection	-

6. Physical Instructions

Via the menu item *Settlement* you can search for specific instructions in the system.

6.1 Search Physical Instructions

You can search for physical instructions.

TIP If you repeatedly use the same search criteria, you can enter them and save them in a search template.

How to Open the Search Physical Instructions Screen

Step by Step 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Physical Instructions*.
The **Search Physical Instructions** screen appears.

Search Physical Instructions.

The screenshot shows the 'Search Physical Instructions' interface. It features a header with a 'Search' icon and a 'Templates' button. The main area is divided into several sections for filtering search results:

- Reference:** Includes input fields for 'Customer Reference', 'Vault Reference', and 'MITI'.
- Period:** Includes date pickers for 'Intended Settlement Date from', 'Effective Settlement Date from', and 'Trade Date from', each followed by a 'to' label and another date picker.
- Criteria:** Includes a dropdown for 'ISIN', input fields for 'Settlement Quantity from' and 'to', a dropdown for 'Represented as' (set to 'all'), a dropdown for 'Instruction Type' (set to 'all'), and input fields for 'Instructing Party BIC', 'Sec.Acc. Owner BIC', and 'Securities Account' (set to 'all'). There are also 'Description' labels next to some fields.
- OeKB CSD Status Criteria:** Includes a dropdown for 'Instruction Status' (set to 'all') and a dropdown for 'Task Type' (set to 'all').

A 'search' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Figure 73: Search Physical Instructions

You can use the following drop-down screen sections to enter search criteria:

— Search (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig. 77)

TIP	The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.
------------	--

6.1.1 Searching for a Physical Instruction

How to Search for a Physical Instruction

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Settlement > Search Physical Instructions*.
The **Search Physical Instructions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Represented as (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= all)
 - Task Type (= all)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all instructions matching your search criteria appears.

6.1.2 Instruction History (Physical Instruction)

The Instruction History in the detail view of an instruction shows the detailed sequence of user actions (see [Securities Accounts list](#)) and user tasks (see [Task Box](#)) carried out for the specific instruction. It also shows all messages (inbound and outbound) of the instruction. The original messages can be accessed by clicking on the **Detail** icon.

Physical Instruction Details.

Instruction Details

Instruction History

Status History

User Request Type		User	Status		Timestamp	
User Task Type						
	Message Type		Reference	Direction		
	MT540			Inbound	22.11.2016 16:08:53,305	
	MT544			Outbound	22.11.2016 16:22:43,653	
	MT544			Outbound	28.11.2016 14:18:46,364	
	MT548			Outbound	28.11.2016 15:58:19,552	
	MT548			Outbound	28.11.2016 15:58:26,821	
	MT548			Outbound	28.11.2016 15:59:06,858	
	MT548			Outbound	28.11.2016 15:59:08,527	
	MT544			Outbound	28.11.2016 16:00:04,609	

refresh

create copy

Figure 74: Instruction History - physical instruction

close window X

Message.

{1:F01[REDACTED]014000000}{2:I544RZOOAT2LXXXXN}{3:[108:1029995455000]}{4:
:16R:GENL
:20C::SEME// [REDACTED]
:23G:NEWM
:98C::PREP// [REDACTED]
:16R:LINK
:20C::RELA// [REDACTED]
:16S:LINK
:16R:LINK
:20C::MITI// [REDACTED]
:16S:LINK
:16R:LINK
:20C::COMM// [REDACTED]
:16S:LINK

Figure 75: Instruction History - physical instruction (message detail)

6.1.3 Status History (Physical Instruction)

The Status History in the detail view of an instruction shows the detailed sequence of status modifications applied to the specific instruction.

Physical Instruction Details.

Instruction Details

Instruction History

Status History

Begin Time	End Time	Status Type	Status	Status Reason	Additional Information	
11.10.2016 13:06:09,428		Processing Status	Validating	OTHR	Validation of Instruction by OeKB CSD Vault.	
11.10.2016 13:21:06,493		Processing Status	Accepted	NORE		
11.10.2016 13:21:12,450		Match Status	Matched			
11.10.2016 13:21:33,397		Settlement Status	Settled			

refresh

create copy

Figure 76: Status History - Physical Instruction

6.1.4 Refreshing Data in the Physical Instruction Detail View

The **Physical Instruction Details** screen shows data current at the time when the screen was opened. In order to display status changes which were carried out by the system or received in the meantime, click on the **refresh** button.

Certificate Numbers

No Certificate Numbers defined.

OeKB CSD Status

Instruction Status

Settled

Creation Time

16.06.2016 16:54:53

refresh

create copy

Figure 77: Refreshing data (Physical Instruction Details)

6.1.5 Field Descriptions (Search Physical Instructions)

The description of the fields in the **Search Physical Instructions** comprises the drop-down screen section:

- Search (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig. 77)

TIP

The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

6.1.5.1 Search (Screen Section, Search Physical Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Reference				

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Customer Reference	-	Customer reference of the instruction(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
MITI	-	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier of the instruction(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.

Period

Intended Settlement Date from - to	-	Date range within which the intended settlement date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Effective Settlement Date from - to	-	Date range within which the effective settlement date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Trade Date from - to	-	Date range within which the trade date of the instruction(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY

Criteria

ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	ISIN of the instruction(s) to be found Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Settlement Quantity from - to	-	Value range within which the quantity or nominal value of the financial instrument in the instruction(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number
[Quantity Type]	After ISIN input or selection: — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit	-	-	-
Represented as	all	Select from Global certificate or Individual certificate By selecting Global certificate it is possible to search exclusively for physical instructions of securities with representation type global certificate By selecting Individual certificate it is possible to search exclusively for physical instructions of securities with representation type individual certificate	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Type	all The system searches for instructions with any instruction type.	Selection from the list: — Deposit - Deposit of Physical Instructions, to search only for instructions of type securities deposit — Withdrawal - Withdrawal of Physical Instructions, to search only for instructions of type securities withdrawal — Increase - Increase of Global Certificate, to search only for instructions of type increase of global certificate — Decrease - Decrease of Global Certificate, to search only for instructions of type decrease of global certificate	Selection	-
Instructing Party BIC	- Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of the first or of two consecutive character(s)	BIC11
[Instructing Party BIC] Description	The designation of the instructing party	-	-	-
Securities Account	all The system searches for instructions with any securities account of the inputting party.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party INFO In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder.	Selection	35 max alphanum.

6.1.5.2 OeKB CSD Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Physical Instructions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Status	all The system searches for instructions with any instruction status.	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — New, to search only for newly created instructions. — Validated, to search only for instructions which have been received by OeKB CSD and are undergoing a syntactic validation. (before their vault validation) — Accepted, to search only for instructions already accepted for processing by T2S. — Pending, to search only for instructions for which T2S has returned status Pending. — Failing, to search only for instructions for which T2S has returned status Failing. — Settled, to search only for settled instructions. — Cancelled, to search only for cancelled instructions. — Rejected, to search only for instructions rejected by the system. 	Selection	-
Task Type	all The system searches for instructions with any type of task.	Selection from All open tasks , User approval task or User processing task <p>By selecting All open tasks it is possible to search for instructions which are open tasks.</p> <p>By selecting User approval tasks it is possible to search for instructions which are tasks to be approved by another user.</p> <p>By selecting User processing tasks it is possible to search for instructions which are tasks with status Cancelled or Rejected.</p>	Selection	-

7. Allegements

Via the menu item *Settlement* you can search for counterparty instructions in the system (allegements) with lacking own instructions.

7.1 Search Allegements

You can search for allegements to instructions to identify counterparty instructions where the own instruction is still missing or not yet processed. The system allows you to immediately create the counter instruction to an allegement.

TIP	If you repeatedly use the same search criteria, you can enter them and save them in a search template.
------------	--

How to Open the Search Allegements Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select the menu item *Allegement*.
The **Search Allegements** screen appears.

Search Allegements.

Search

Templates

Reference of Counterparty

Customer Reference

MITI

Reference

Allegation Reference

Corporate Action Ref.

Period

Intended Settlement Date

from

to

Trade Date from

to

Criteria

ISIN

Description

Settlement Quantity from

to

Settlement Amount from

all

to

Instruction Type

all

Transaction Type

all

Securities Account

all

Alleging Party BIC

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Settlement Parties

search

Figure 78: Search Allegements

You can use the following drop-down screen sections to enter search criteria:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig. 86)
- [OeKB CSD Status](#) Criteria (fig.87)
- [Settlement Parties](#) (fig.88)

TIP The system records the screen sections displayed and the search screen appears in the same way when you open it the next time.

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Instruction Status

New

Figure 79: Search Allegements - OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Settlement Parties

Receiving Depository BIC	<input type="text"/>
Receiving Party BIC	<input type="text"/>
Delivering Depository BIC	<input type="text"/>
Delivering Party BIC	<input type="text"/>

Figure 80: Search Allegemts - Settlement Parties

TIP Clicking on **search** without entering search criteria lists all allegations available in the system. To search for (a) specific allegation(s), enter criteria in the fields which best characterise the allegation you are looking for.

Alleged Party BIC Securities Account

Alleging Party BIC

OeKB CSD Status Criteria

Settlement Parties

Instructions: 1-4 of 4 Rows per page: 10







Instruction Type	Alleging Party BIC	ISIN	Quantity	Currency	Amount	Settlement Date	Status	
RWP	<input type="text"/>	AT00000FACC2	1,000	EUR	2,22	26.08.2015	New	 
RVP	<input type="text"/>	AT00000FACC2	5,000	EUR	19,00	26.08.2015	New	 
			2.000,000			27.08.2015		 


Figure 81: Search Allegement - search result list

7.1.1 Generating a Counter Instruction to an Allegement

If you want to create the counter instructions to received allegation messages, you need to search for allegations first. You can then generate the corresponding counter instruction in an immediately following step.

TIP Creating an own instruction to an allegation is also possible from the detail view using the **create counter instruction** button.

How to Generate a Counter Instruction to an Allegement

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select the menu item *Allegement*.
The **Search Allegements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= New)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all allegements matching your search criteria appears.
 - 4 In the row of the allegement to which you want to generate a counter instruction, click on the **Generate Counter Instruction** icon.
The **Create Settlement Instruction** screen appears.
 - 5 Continue [entering the settlement instruction](#) to match the received allegement.

7.1.2 Searching for an Allegement

How to Search for an Allegement:

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select the menu item *Allegement*.
The **Search Allegements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= New)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all allegements matching your search criteria appears.


7.1.3 Saving an Allegement in PDF Format

In the detail view of an allegement you can save the details of the current allegement in PDF format and store it locally on your computer if you like.

The screenshot shows a web form for 'CSD Hold Status'. It contains several input fields and buttons. A green circle highlights a button labeled 'PDF Download' located at the bottom right of the form. Other visible fields include 'Match Status' (Unmatched), 'Cancellation Requested', 'OeKB CSD Status', 'Instruction Status' (New), and 'Creation Time' (10.11.2016 12:00:17). There is also a 'create counter instruction' button at the very bottom right.

Figure 82: Saving an allegement in PDF format

How to Save an Allegement in PDF Format

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select the menu item *Allegement*.
The **Search Allegements** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Settlement Amount Currency (= all)
 - Instruction Type (= all)
 - Transaction Type (= all)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Instruction Status (= New)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all allegements matching your search criteria appears.
 - 4 In the row of the record you want to save in PDF format, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
 - 5 Click on the **PDF download** button.
 - 6 In the system screen, choose whether to open the PDF file or save it to your computer.

7.1.4 Instruction History (Allegement)

The Instruction History in the detail view of an allegement shows all messages (outbound) of the allegement. The original messages can be accessed by clicking on the **Detail** icon.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Instruction History.

Allegement Details.

Instruction Details		Settlement Parties		Additional Information		Instruction History		Status History	
User Request Type		User		Status		Timestamp			
User Task Type									
Message Type		Reference		Direction					
MT578		[REDACTED]		Outbound		10.11.2016 12:00:18,361			

Figure 83: Instruction History - allegiance

Message.

{1:F01 :014000000}{2:I57E N}{3:[108:1074742166]}{4:
:16R:GENL
:20C::SEME//
:23G:NEWMA
:98C::PREP//
:16R:LINK
:20C::MITI//
:16S:LINK
:16R:LINK
:20C::RELA//

Figure 84: Instruction History - allegement (message detail)

7.1.5 Status History (Allegement)

The Status History in the detail view of an allegation shows the detailed sequence of status modifications applied to the specific allegation.

NOTE It is not possible to edit entries in the Status History.

Allegement Details.

Instruction Details

Settlement Parties

Additional Information

Instruction History

Status History

Begin Time	End Time	Status Type	Status	Status Reason	Additional Information
<div><div>refresh</div><div>PDF Download</div></div>					

create counter instruction

Figure 85: Status History (Allegation)

7.1.6 Refreshing Data in the Allegement Detail View

The **Allegement Details** screen shows data current at the time when the screen was opened. In order to display status changes which were carried out by the system or received in the meantime, click on the **refresh** button.

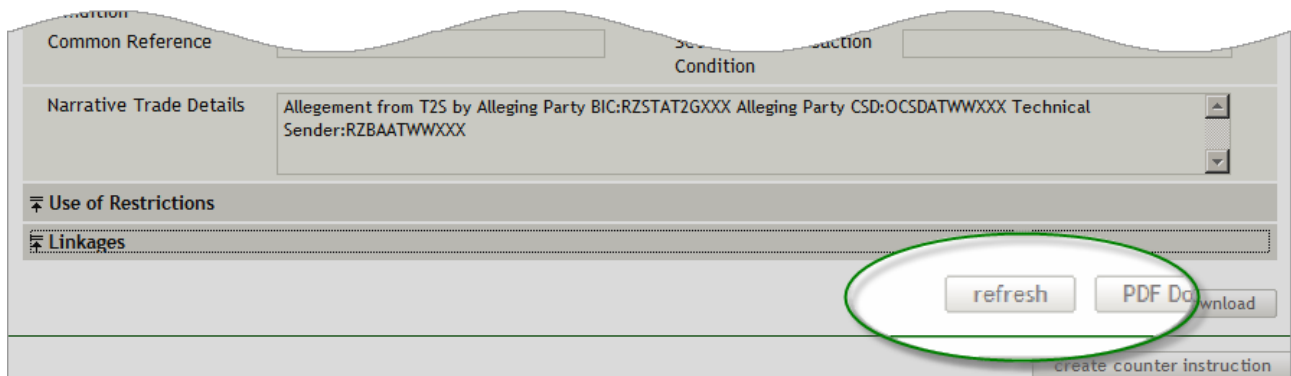


Figure 86: Refreshing data (Allegement Details)

7.1.7 Field Descriptions (Search Allegements)

The description of the fields in the **Search Allegements** screen is sectioned in two parts, i.e. the two drop-down screen sections:

- [Search](#) (this section is displayed when the screen is opened for the first time, fig.86)
- [OeKB CSD Status Criteria](#) (fig.87)
- [Settlement Parties](#) (fig.88)

7.1.7.1 Search (Screen Section, Search Allegements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Reference of Counterparty				
Customer Reference	-	Customer reference of the allegement(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
MITI	-	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identifier of the allegement(s) to be found	-	16 max alphanum.
Reference				
Allegement Reference	-	Reference of the allegement(s) to be found assigned by T2S after settlement	-	16 max alphanum.
Corporate Action Reference	-	Reference of the corporate action associated with the allegement to be found	-	16 max alphanum.

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Period				
Intended Settlement Date from - to	-	Date range within which the intended settlement date of the allegation(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Trade Date from - to	-	Date range within which the trade date of the allegation(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Criteria				
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	ISIN of the allegation(s) to be found Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-
Settlement Quantity from - to	-	Value range within which the quantity or nominal value of the financial instrument in the allegation(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
[Quantity Type]	After ISIN input or selection: — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit	-	-	-
Settlement Amount from - to	-	Value range within which the corresponding cash value of the allegation(s) to be found shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number
[Settlement Amount Currency]	all The system searches for allegations with any currency.	Selection from CHF, EUR, GBP, USD	Selection	3 alphanum.
Instruction Type	all The system searches for allegations with any instruction type.	Selection from the list: ▪ RFP - Receive Free of Payment, to search only for allegations of type RFP ▪ DFP - Delivery Free of Payment, to search only for allegations of type DFP ▪ RVP - Receive versus Payment, to search only for allegations of type RVP — DVP - Delivery versus Payment, to search only for allegations of type DVP — RWP - Receive with Payment, to search only for allegations of type RWP — DWP - Delivery with Payment, to search only for allegations of type DWP — PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit, to search only for allegations of type PFR Debit	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit, to search only for allegements of type PFD Debit — PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit, to search only for allegements of type PFR Credit — PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit, to search only for allegements of type PFD Credit 		
Transaction Type	all The system searches for allegements with any transaction type.	Selection from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — TRAD - Standard Instruction, to search only for allegements of type standard instruction 	Selection	-
		<div> TIP Additional transaction types are supported. </div>		
Securities Account	all The system searches for allegements with any securities account of the inputting party.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the instructing party <div> INFO In addition to the securities account number this field shows the BIC of the securities account holder. </div>	Selection	35 max alphanum.
Alleging Party BIC	-	BIC of the party who created the allegement as an instruction where the inputting party is the counterparty	-	BIC11

7.1.7.2 OeKB CSD Status Criteria (Screen Section, Search Allegements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Instruction Status	New The system searches for allegements with status New	Selection from all , New , Removed or Cancelled By selecting all it is possible to search for allegements of any instruction status. By selecting New it is possible to search exclusively for newly created allegements. By selecting Removed it is possible to search exclusively for allegements for which a counter instruction has already been created. By selecting Cancelled it is possible to search exclusively for allegements to instructions which have been cancelled.	Selection	-

7.1.7.3 Settlement Parties (Screen Section, Search Allegements)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Receiving Depository BIC	-	BIC of the depository of the receiving party in the allegement(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Receiving Party BIC	-	BIC of the receiving party in the allegement(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Delivering Depository BIC	-	BIC of the depository of the delivering party in the allegement(s) to be found	-	BIC11
Delivering Party BIC	-	BIC of the delivering party in the allegement(s) to be found	-	BIC11

8. Holdings

Via the menu item *Holdings* you can access the following functionalities:

- [Securities Positions](#)
- [Securities Posting Items](#)
- [Cash Preview](#)
- [Statement of Holdings](#)

8.1 Securities Positions

Securities positions may be displayed either by ISIN or by securities account.

How to Open the Securities Positions Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Securities Positions*.
The **Securities Positions** screen appears.

Securities Positions.

Search

ISIN

AT000000ESD0

Party BIC

SWISSK333

Securities Account

all

Include Nil Securities Positions

☐

Description

OE STAATSDRUCK/SHS

Description

OE STAATSDRUCK/SHS

Date per

search

Figure 87: Securities Positions (example: search by ISIN)

search

Positions: 1-1 of 1 Rows per page: 10

ISIN	Sec. Account	Party BIC	Available	Not Available	Total	Value in EUR	
AT0000818802	SWISSK333	SWISSK333	209.920,000	10,000	209.930,000		

Positions: 1-1 of 1 Rows per page: 10

Excel Download

Figure 88: Securities Positions - search result list

- TIP**

The links in the columns **Available** and **Not Available** allow you to display the associated subbalances of the position.
- TIP**

The extended list view (see [extended search results](#)) shows the allocated restriction references (see [Create Intra-Position Movement](#) by ISIN).

ISIN	Sec. Account	Party BIC	Available	Not Available	Total	Value in EUR	
AT00000AMAG3	OCSD206800	RZBA	65,000	0,000	65,000		
AT0000805429	OCSD206800	RZBA	0,000	0,000	0,000		
AT0000818802	OCSD206800	RZBA	199,900,000	0,000	199,900,000		
AT0000A09R45	OCSD206800	RZBA	0,000	0,000	0,000		
AT000B020755	OCSD206800	RZBA	0,000	0,000	0,000		
AT000B020755	OCSD206800	RZBA	0,000	0,000	19,000		

Figure 89: Securities Positions - links to subbalances

ISIN	Sec. Account	Party	Restriction Reference	Quantity	Restriction Type	Value in EUR	
AT00000AMAG3	OCSD206800	RZBA		199,900,000	AWAS		
AT0000805429	OCSD206800	RZBA					
AT0000818802	OCSD206800	RZBA					
AT0000A09R45	OCSD206800	RZBA					
AT000B020755	OCSD206800	RZBA					

Figure 90: Securities Positions - subbalances (pop-up-dialog)

8.1.1 **Displaying Securities Positions by Financial Instrument (ISIN)**


With the securities position enquiry by ISIN you can enter an ISIN to find out which securities accounts hold positions of this financial instrument, where OeKB CSD is holding the securities for you and whether these positions are available, earmarked, blocked or reserved.

How to Display the Securities Positions of a Financial Instrument by Entering its ISIN

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Securities Positions*.
The **Securities Positions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= enquiring party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= all)
- 2 In the field **ISIN**, enter the desired financial instrument.
In the field **Description**, the system automatically completes the details stored for the selected financial instrument.

TIP	There is an auto-complete function available in the ISIN field: You need only enter the country code; the system will then suggest a list of available ISIN.
------------	---


- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all positions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 You have the following options:
 - a1 In the row of the record you want to enquire, click on the amount displayed in the columns **Available** or **Not Available** to follow the integrated link to the subbalances.
The pop-up dialog **Subbalances** appears.
 - a2 Click on the button **close** to return to the **Securities Positions** screen.
 - b In the row of a record you want to enquire, click on the icon  to see the individual posting items of the securities position.
The **Securities Posting Items** screen appears.
The fields are filled with all the data of the previously selected securities position and the search result list displays the corresponding posting items.
 - c Click on the **Excel download** button to save the data in a Microsoft Excel file.

8.1.2 Displaying Securities Positions by Securities Account

With the securities position enquiry by securities account you can enter a securities account to find out which securities positions are held on this securities account, where OeKB CSD is holding the securities for you and whether these positions are available, earmarked, blocked or reserved.

How to Display the Securities Positions of a Financial Instrument on a Securities Account

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Securities Positions*.
The **Securities Positions** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= enquiring party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= all)
- 2 In the field **Securities Account**, select the securities account from the securities accounts available for the enquiring party.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all positions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 You have the following options:
 - a1 In the row of the record you want to enquire, click on the amount displayed in the columns **Available** or **Not Available** to follow the integrated link to the subbalances.
The pop-up dialog **Subbalances** appears.
 - a2 Click on the button **close** to return to the **Securities Positions** screen.
 - b In the row of a record you want to enquire, click on the icon  to see the individual posting items of the securities position.
The **Securities Posting Items** screen appears.
The fields are filled with all the data of the previously selected securities position and the search result list displays the corresponding posting items.
 - c Click on the **Excel download** button to save the data in a Microsoft Excel file.


8.1.3 Field Descriptions (Securities Positions)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-
Party BIC	BIC of the enquiring party	-	-	-
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Securities Account	all The system searches for securities positions with any securities account of the inputting party or of the securities account holder.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the securities account holder	Selection	35 max alphanum.
Include Nil Securities Positions	Empty check box	Activating the check box includes securities positions which hold no current positions, but held positions some time in the past, in the search result list	-	-
Date per	-	Reference date used to display securities positions	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
		<div> INFO This field shows the positions by the end of day of the previous day, plus positions of the current day </div>		

8.2 Securities Posting Items

It is possible to display the bookings of a securities transaction.

TIP Accessing the booked securities posting items is also possible from the search result list of the securities positions enquiry using the  button.

How to Open the Securities Posting Items Screen

Step by Step **1** In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Securities Posting Items*.
The **Securities Posting Items** screen appears.

Securities Posting Items.

ISIN

Party BIC

Securities Account

all

Purpose

all

Date from

23.12.2016

Incl. Unmatched

☐

Short only

☐

Description

Description

Curr.

all

Date to

23.01.2017

Sum up

☐

search

Figure 91: Securities Posting Items

Transactions: 1-8 of 8

Rows per page: 10

Sec. Account	Settlm. Date	Int. Settlm. Date	ISIN	Amount	Curr.	Quantity	Balance	Future	Purpose	
		11.10.2019	AT00000AMAG3	0,00		-4.950,000	2.809.502,000	Y	Settlement	
		10.10.2019	AT00000FACC2	0,00		-30,000	-138,000	Y	Settlement	
		10.10.2019	AT00000FACC2	0,00		-10,000	-108,000	Y	Settlement	
		10.10.2019	AT00000FACC2	0,00		-20,000	-98,000	Y	Settlement	
	18.10.2019		AT000000STR1	0,00	EUR	-10,000	2.958.771,000	N	Settlement	
	11.10.2019		AT00000AMAG3	0,00	EUR	-50,000	2.839.392,000	N	Settlement	
	09.10.2019		AT0000BUWIN9	-10,00	EUR	0,000	64,000	N	Settlement	
	08.10.2019		AT000000STR1	0,00	EUR	-10,000	2.958.781,000	N	Settlement	

Transactions: 1-8 of 8

Rows per page: 10

Figure 92: Securities Posting Items - search result list

8.2.1 Displaying Securities Posting Items

With the securities posting items enquiry you can determine when the bookings of a securities transaction were effected on which securities accounts. You may use the ISIN to search for specific financial instruments or enter a securities account number to display the posting items for a securities account.

How to Enquire for Securities Posting Items

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Securities Posting Items*.
The **Securities Posting Items** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= enquiring party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Currency (= all)
 - Purpose (= all)
 - Date from (= date one month before the current date)
 - Date to (= current date)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all bookings matching your search criteria appears.

8.2.2 Colour Codes of the Search Result List

Colour Code	Explanation
Black font	Settled securities posting item
Red font	Not yet settled securities posting item
Grey background	Securities posting item with expected coverage
Yellow background	Securities posting item with expected insufficient coverage

8.2.3 Field Descriptions (Securities Posting Items)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanum.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-
Party BIC	BIC of the enquiring party	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-
Securities Account	all The system searches for securities posting items on all securities accounts of the securities account holder	Selection from the securities accounts available for the securities account holder	Selection	35 max alphanum.
Currency	all The system searches for securities bookings with any currency	Selection from CHF, EUR, GBP, USD	Selection	-
Purpose	all The system searches for securities bookings with any purpose.	Selection from Settlement, Physical, Clearing or Corporate Action By selecting Settlement it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with settlement transactions. By selecting Physical it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with physical transactions. By selecting Clearing it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with clearing transactions. By selecting Corporate Action it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with corporate actions.	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Date from - to	Date from: one month before the current date Date to: The current date	<p>Date range within which the settlement date of the securities posting item to be found shall lie</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered.</p> <p>If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.</p> <div> INFO <p>If the date range lies in the future, the date considered is the intended settlement date; if the date range lies in the past, it is the effective settlement date.</p> </div>	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
Incl. Unmatched	Empty check box	<p>Activating the check box includes unmatched securities posting items in the search result list.</p> <div> TIP <p>Activating this check box may be helpful if the end date of the search date range lies in the future.</p> </div>	-	-
Short only	Empty check box	<p>Activating the check box limits the posting items displayed in the search result list to bookings with insufficient coverage.</p> <div> TIP <p>Activating this check box may be helpful if the end date of the search date range lies in the future.</p> </div>	-	-
Sum up	Empty check box	<p>Activating the check box shows the summed-up amounts per day in the search result list.</p>	-	-

8.3 Search Cash Preview

The cash preview shows the cash movements related to securities settlement instructions over a period of time.

How to Open the Search Cash Preview Screen

- Step by Step
- 1

In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Cash Preview*.
The **Search Cash Preview** screen appears.

Search Cash Preview.

Search

Party BIC

Securities Account

all

Curr.

all

Intended Settlementdate from

18.01.2017

Incl. Unmatched

☐

Description

Cash Account

all

Purpose

all

Intended Settlementdate to

20.01.2017

search

Figure 93: Search Cash Preview

search

Transactions: 1-2 of 2 Rows per page: 10

Int. Settlement Date	Debit Movements	Credit Movements	Total Movements	Purpose	Currency
18.01.2017	-30,00	322,99	292,99	Settlement	EUR
19.01.2017	0,00	60,00	60,00	Settlement	USD

Figure 94: Search Cash Preview - search result list

8.3.1 Displaying the Cash Balance

With the cash preview you can determine the cash balance on a securities account for a specified (future) period of time.

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Cash Preview*.
The **Search Cash Preview** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - Cash Account (= all)
 - Currency (= all)
 - Purpose (= all)
 - Intended Settlement Date from (= date one month before the current date)
 - Intended Settlement Date to (= date one month after the current date)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all cash movements matching your search criteria appears.

8.3.2 Field Descriptions (Search Cash Preview)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party BIC	BIC of the enquiring party	-	-	-
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-
Securities Account	all The system displays the cash balance of all securities accounts of the securities account holder	Selection from the securities accounts available for the securities account holder	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Cash Account	all The system displays the cash balance of all cash accounts for the selected securities account of the securities account holder	Selection from the cash accounts available for the selected securities account INFO The selection in this field becomes available after a securities account has been selected in the Securities Account field.	Selection	-
Currency	all The system displays the cash balance for all currencies	Selection from CHF, EUR, GBP, USD	Selection	-
Purpose	all The system searches for cash movements with any purpose.	Selection from Settlement, Physical, Clearing or Corporate Action By selecting Settlement it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with settlement transactions. By selecting Physical it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with physical transactions. By selecting Clearing it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with clearing transactions. By selecting Corporate Action it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for cash movements associated with corporate actions.	Selection	-
Intended Settlement Date from - to	Date from: one month before the current date Date to: one month after the current date	Date range within which the intended settlement date of the instructions for the cash preview of the selected securities account shall lie. If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific day, enter the same date into both fields.	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Incl. Unmatched	Empty check box	Activating the check box includes unmatched securities posting items in the search result list.	-	-
		<div> TIP Activating this check box may be helpful if the end date of the search date range lies in the future. </div>		

8.4 Statement of Holdings

Here you can download the statement of holdings in PDF format.

How to Open the Statement of Holdings Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Statement of Holdings*.
The screen **Statement of Holdings** appears.

Statement of Holdings.

Statement of Holdings Data

Party BIC *

Description

Securities Account *

Date per *

PDF Download

Figure 95: Statement of Holdings

8.4.1 Downloading the Statement of Holdings

To download the statement of holdings first select the securities account and the reference date.

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Holdings > Statement of Holdings*.
The screen **Statement of Holdings** appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
— Party BIC (= inputting party) incl. Description
 - 2 In the field **Securities Account**, select the securities account from the securities accounts available for the enquiring party.

- 3 In the field **Date per** enter the reference date for the statement of holdings.

INFO If the selected date is not a T2S Opening Day as listed in the General Terms and Conditions of the OeKB CSD GmbH the statement of holdings will be issued for the last settlement date before the selected date.

- 4 Click on the **PDF download** button.

- 5 In the system screen, choose whether to open the PDF file or save it to your computer.

8.4.2 Field Descriptions (Statement of Holdings)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party BIC	BIC of the enquiring party	-	-	-
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-
Securities Account Mandatory field	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from the securities accounts available for the securities account holder	Selection	-
Date per Mandatory field	-	Reference date for which to generate the statement of holdings	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY

INFO If the selected date is not a T2S Opening Day as listed in the General Terms and Conditions of the OeKB CSD GmbH the statement of holdings will be issued for the last settlement date before the selected date.

9. Billing

Via the menu item *Billing* you can access copies of all invoices issued by the OeKB CSD GmbH to the holder of a securities account. The invoice copies include detailed information on the fees charged. They are available for download as PDF-format files.

In particular, the detailed list of securities account fees shows the total amount of fees across all securities account of the securities account holder. Additional detail views show the total amount of fees for the individual securities accounts and include a breakdown based on the individual positions in a safekeeping account and on the end-of-day positions by business day during the selected invoice period.

9.1 Structure of Invoice Data on the Settlement Client

The menu items *Billing > Customer Invoices* are the initial steps to access invoice data on the Settlement Client. Subsequent tiers provide access to the following information details about the invoice:

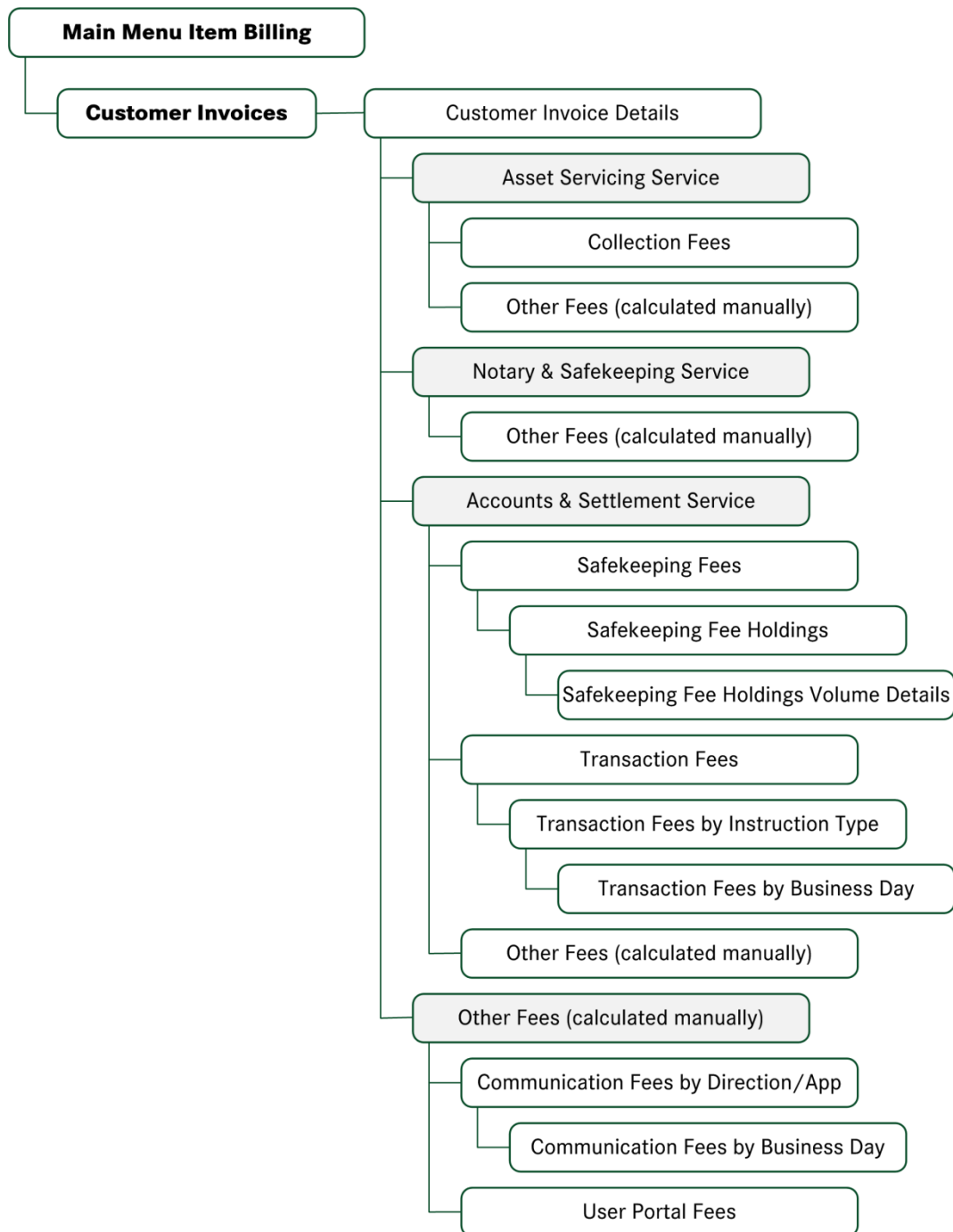


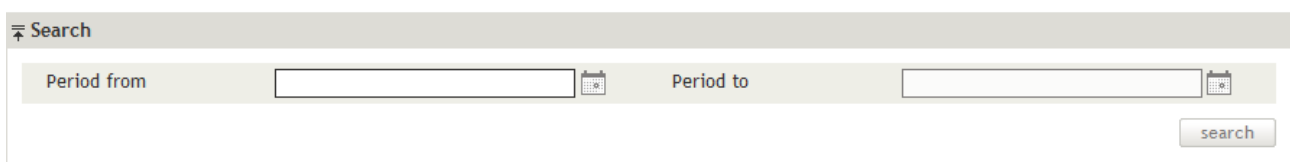
Figure 96: Structure of Invoice Data on the Settlement Client

9.2 Customer Invoices

How to Open the Customer Invoices Screen

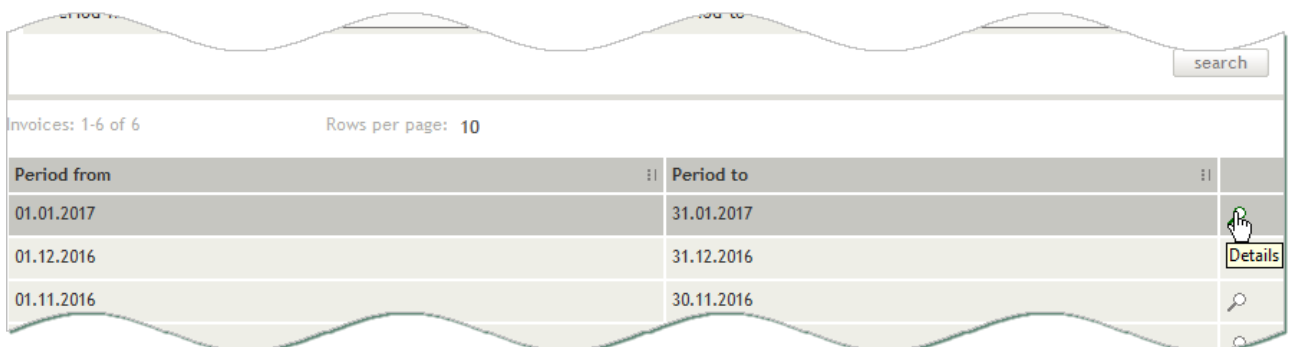
- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Billing > Customer Invoices*.
The screen **Customer Invoices** appears.

Customer Invoices.



The screenshot shows the top section of the 'Customer Invoices' screen. It features a search bar with a magnifying glass icon and the word 'Search'. Below this, there are two date selection fields: 'Period from' and 'Period to', each with a calendar icon. A 'search' button is located at the bottom right of this section.

Figure 97: Customer Invoices



The screenshot shows the search result list for 'Customer Invoices'. It includes a search bar at the top right. Below the search bar, it indicates 'Invoices: 1-6 of 6' and 'Rows per page: 10'. The table has three columns: 'Period from', 'Period to', and an action column. The first row shows '01.01.2017' to '31.01.2017' with a 'Details' button. The second row shows '01.12.2016' to '31.12.2016'. The third row shows '01.11.2016' to '30.11.2016'.


Period from	Period to	
01.01.2017	31.01.2017	Details
01.12.2016	31.12.2016	
01.11.2016	30.11.2016	

Figure 98: Customer Invoices - search result list

9.2.1 Viewing Invoices

How to Display Copies of the Invoices Issued by the OeKB CSD to the Customer

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Billing > Customer Invoices*.
The screen **Customer Invoices** appears.
 - 2 Enter the desired period in the available fields.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all invoice periods matching your search criteria appears.

- 4 Click on the  icon to open the [invoice period detail view](#) and have all the invoices issued during that period shown..



NOTE The copies of invoices with an invoice period partly outside the period entered will not be shown.

9.2.1.1 Field Descriptions (Customer Invoices)


Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Period from - to	-	<p>Date range of the invoice period</p> <p>If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the date that has been entered.</p>	Calendar icon	DD-MM-YYYY
		<p>NOTE The copies of invoices with an invoice period partly outside the period entered will not be shown.</p>		

9.2.2 Invoice Detail View (Customer Invoice Details)

How to Display the Detail View of an Invoice

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Billing > Customer Invoices*.
The screen **Customer Invoices** appears.
 - 2 Enter the desired period in the available fields.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all invoice periods matching your search criteria appears.
 - 4 In the row of the period for which you want to have the invoices shown, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The detail view **Customer Invoice Details** appears.
 - 5 You have the following options:
 - a Click on the  icon to open the [fees lists \(mask sections\)](#) and have all the invoices issued during that period shown..

NOTE Depending on the service for which the invoice was issued the mask sections **Safekeeping Fees**, **Transaction Fees**, **Collection Fees**, **Communication Fees**, **User Portal Fees** or **Other Fees** appear.

b Click on the  icon to download the invoice copy in PDF format.

Customer Invoice Details.

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC

Description

Period from

01.01.2017

Period to

31.01.2017

Invoices





Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount	
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR	
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR	
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR	
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR	 Show Details

Figure 99: Invoice detail view (Customer Invoice Details)

9.2.2.1 Field Descriptions (Customer Invoice Details)

NOTE The fields in the invoice detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
Customer Invoice Data	
Party BIC	BIC of the securities account holder to whom the invoice was issued.
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder to whom the invoice was issued.
Period from - to	Invoice period

9.2.2.2 Fees Lists (Mask Sections)



The fees details are accessible from the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen. Depending on the service, for which the invoice was issued, the following fees lists (mask sections) are available.

- Asset Servicing Service
 - [Collection Fees](#)
 - [Other Fees](#)
- Notary & Safekeeping Service
 - [Other Fees](#)
- Accounts & Settlement Service
 - [Safekeeping Fees](#)
 - [Transaction Fees](#)
 - [Other Fees](#)
- Other Fees
 - [Communication Fees](#)
 - [User Portal Fees](#)

TIP The fees lists of the safekeeping, transaction, communication and collection fees are available for download in Excel format.

How to Display the Fees Lists

Step by Step

- 1 In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.), in the row of the invoice for which you want to have the fees lists shown, click on the **Details** icon .
The corresponding mask section(s) appear(s).
- 2 You have the following options:
 - a In the mask section of the fees list (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.) for which you want to have the details shown, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
 - b Click on the **Excel download** button to save the fees list in Excel format.

NOTE This function is only available for safekeeping, transaction, communication and collection fees.

CG - Other Fees

01.02.2017

3.621,51 EUR

Communication Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason	
Infrastructure fee	11.841		1.502,51 EUR			
Mapping/Routing of DCA acc. statements	3		9,00 EUR			Show Details

Excel Download

Figure 100: Invoice detail view with fees list (example: Communication Fees)

9.2.3 Safekeeping Fees


The following detail fees lists are available for the safekeeping fees by securities account:

- [Safekeeping Fee Holdings, see below](#)
- [Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details](#) (by ISIN by business day)

INFO Please refer to the invoice for Accounts & Settlement Services to view the safekeeping fees.

How to Display the List of Safekeeping Fees from the Invoice Detail View

Step by Step

- 1 In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **Safekeeping Fees** mask section, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The safekeeping account list **Safekeeping Fees** appears.

TIP Go to the invoice detail view to download the safekeeping fees in Excel format.

Customer Invoice Details.

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017

Invoices

Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR

Other Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason
Fee for up to 10 cash accounts	1		155,00 EUR		

Safekeeping Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason
Safekeeping Fee			179.161,27 EUR		

Excel Show Details

Figure 101: Invoice detail view - mask section Safekeeping Fees

Safekeeping Fees.

Safekeeping Fees Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017
 Description: Safekeeping Fee

Party BIC	Securities Account	Description	Fix Fees	Position Fees
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Safekeeping Fee - Cash Accounts	42,00 EUR	136.192,61 EUR
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Safekeeping Fee - Cash Accounts (incl. interest)	42,00 EUR	833,34 EUR
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Support Costs - Cash Accounts - Transactioning	125,00 EUR	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Support Costs - Cash Accounts - Transactioning (incl. interest)	125,00 EUR	1.580,47 EUR
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Exchange Fees / Fees - Cash Accounts	125,00 EUR	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Exchange Fees / Cash Accounts - Cash Accounts	125,00 EUR	22.309,47 EUR
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Safekeeping Fee - Cash Accounts (incl. interest)	42,00 EUR	45,42 EUR



Show Position Fees Details

Figure 102: Safekeeping fees list (total fees by securities account)

9.2.3.1 Safekeeping Fee Holdings

The detailed list of safekeeping fees by holdings is accessible from the safekeeping account list [Safekeeping Fees](#).

How to Display the Safekeeping Fees by Holdings

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the safekeeping account list [Safekeeping Fees](#) (fig. Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden.), in the row of the safekeeping account for which you want to have the safekeeping fees shown by holdings, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The detail view **Safekeeping Fee Holdings** appears.
 - 2 You have the following options:
 - a Use the  icon to access the monthly [positions for all holdings](#).
 - b [Filter the search results](#) to limit the number of results in the search result list.

Safekeeping Fee Holdings.



Safekeeping Fee Holdings Data

Party BIC	<input type="text" value="OEBK0333"/>	Description	<input type="text" value="OeKB CSD GmbH"/>
Period from	<input type="text" value="01.01.2017"/>	Period to	<input type="text" value="31.01.2017"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Safekeeping Fee"/>		
Securities Account	<input type="text" value="0000000000"/>	Description	<input type="text" value="Safekeeping Fee"/>
ISIN	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Avg. Value/Nominal from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>
Custody Type	<input type="text" value="All"/>	Security Type	<input type="text" value="All"/>
Custodian	<input type="text" value="please select ..."/>	Issuing Country	<input type="text" value="All"/>

filter

Safekeeping Fees: 1-3 of 3

Rows per page: 10

ISIN	Security Type	Avg. Value/Nominal	Quantity Type	Custody Type	Custodian	Issuing Country	Holding Fee (EUR)	
AT0000A001X2	RN	10.000.000,00	FAMT	GS	OeKB CSD GmbH	AT	115,46	
AT0000A08968	RN	33.000.000,00	FAMT	GS	OeKB CSD GmbH	AT	3	Show Details
AT0000386115	RN	99.000.000,00	FAMT	GS	OeKB CSD GmbH	AT	1.092,13	

Safekeeping Fees: 1-3 of 3

Rows per page: 10

Figure 103: Safekeeping Fee Holdings detail view


9.2.3.2 Field Descriptions (Safekeeping Fee Holdings)

Field	Description
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC] Description	
Period from - to	
Description	Designation of the fee type
Securities Account	Number of the securities account in which the securities are deposited
[Securities Account] Description	Designation of the securities account
Filter fields	see field descriptions (search filter for the Safekeeping Fee Holdings search result list)

9.2.3.3 Filtering Safekeeping Fees by Holdings

In the **Safekeeping Fee Holdings** screen you can limit the number of results displayed in the search result list.. To do so, use the input and dropdown fields of the filter at the lower end of the screen.

How to Limit the Number of Results Displayed in the Safekeeping Fee Holdings Search Result List

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the [Safekeeping Fees](#) screen (list of safekeeping fees), in the row of the safekeeping account for which you want to have the safekeeping fees shown by holdings, click on the **Details** icon  to open the **Safekeeping Fee Holdings** detail view.
 - 2 Enter the desired filter criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click **filter**.
The search result list of safekeeping fees containing all holdings matching your restricted search criteria appears.

Safekeeping Fee Holdings.

Safekeeping Fee Holdings Data

Party BIC	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Period from	<input type="text" value="01.01.2017"/>	Period to	<input type="text" value="31.01.2017"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Safekeeping Fee"/>		
Securities Account	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>

ISIN	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Avg. Value/Nominal from	<input type="text"/>	to	<input type="text"/>
Custody Type	<input type="text" value="All"/>	Security Type	<input type="text" value="All"/>
Custodian	<input type="text" value="All"/>	Issuing Country	<input type="text" value="All"/>

Safekeeping Fees: 1-3 of 3 Rows per page: 10

ISIN	Security Type	Avg. Value/Nominal	Quantity Type	Custody Type	Custodian	Issuing Country	Holding Fee (EUR)
AT0000A001X2	RN	10.000.000,00	FAMT	GS	OeKB CSD GmbH	AT	115,46
			FAMT	GS	OeKB CSD GmbH	AT	372,88

Figure 104: Safekeeping Fee Holdings detail view - search filter (filter example: custody type)

9.2.3.4 Field Descriptions (Search Filter for the Safekeeping Fee Holdings Search Result List)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
ISIN	Auto-Complete: After input of the country code the system suggests a list of ISIN.	ISIN of the desired positions Country code, then selection from the suggested list	Selection list after input of country code	12 alphanumeric.
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument	-	-	-
Avg. Value/ Nominal from - to	-	Value range within which the average value or the nominal value of the securities shall lie If you leave one of the fields empty, the system will search starting from or ending with the value that has been entered. If you are searching for a specific quantity, enter the same value into both fields.	-	positive decimal number
<div>NOTE</div> <div>The Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR) is the basis for calculating the monthly safekeeping fee.. It is calculated from the average daily positions</div>				

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
		and also includes non-business days. For the latter, the positions by end-of-day of the previous last business day is used.		
Custody Type	all	<p>Selection from GS - Collective Clearing Custody, ST - Individual Securities Account or WR - Fiduciary Collective Custody</p> <p>By selecting GS - Collective Clearing Custody it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for positions with custody type collective clearing custody.</p> <p>By selecting ST - Individual Securities Account it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for positions with custody type individual securities account.</p> <p>By selecting WR - Fiduciary Collective Custody it is possible e.g. to search exclusively for positions with custody type fiduciary collective custody.</p>	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Security Type	all	Selection from the list: — AK - Aktien, Stücknotiert , to search exclusively for positions in shares with a price per unit — AK_6000 - Aktien, Stücknotiert , to search exclusively for positions in ancillary rights associated with shares with a price per unit — AN - Aktien, Nominalnotiert , to search exclusively for positions in shares with a price as percentage of par — AK_6000 - Aktien, Nominalnotiert , to search exclusively for positions in ancillary rights associated with shares with a price as percentage of par — FK - Fonds, Stücknotiert , to search exclusively for positions in funds with a price per unit — FN - Fonds, Nominalnotiert , to search exclusively for positions in funds with a price as percentage of par — KG - Keine Depotgebühr , to search exclusively for positions for which no safekeeping fee is due — RK - Anleihen, Stücknotiert , to search exclusively for positions in bonds with a price per unit — RN - Anleihen, Nominalnotiert , to search exclusively for positions in bonds with a price as percentage of par	Selection	-
Custodian	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from all central securities depositories available in the list	Selection	-
Issuing Country	all	Selection from all countries available in the list	Selection	-

9.2.3.5 Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details

The monthly holdings volume by ISIN by day is accessible from the fees list [Safekeeping Fee Holdings](#).

How to Display the Monthly Holdings Volume by ISIN by Day

- Step by Step
- 1

In the fees list [Safekeeping Fee Holdings](#), in the row of the ISIN for which you want to have the monthly holding volume shown by day, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The detail view **Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details** appears.

Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details.

Volume Details

Party BIC

[Party BIC]

Period from

01.01.2017

Description

Safekeeping Fee

Securities Account

[Securities Account]

ISIN

AT0000A001X2

Security Type

Anleihen, Nominalnotiert

Custody Type

Collective Clearing Custody

Custodian

OCSDATWWXXX

Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR)

10.000.000,00

Description

[Description]

Period to

31.01.2017

Description

[Description]

Description

REP OEST/3.5 GBD 20210915 1

Quantity Type

FAMT

Issuing Country

AUSTRIA

Description

OeKB CSD GmbH

Holding Fee (EUR)

115,46

Date

Value/Nominal (EUR)

02.01.2017

10.000.000,00

03.01.2017

10.000.000,00

04.01.2017

10.000.000,00

05.01.2017

10.000.000,00

06.01.2017

10.000.000,00

24.01.2017

10.000.000,00

25.01.2017

10.000.000,00

26.01.2017

10.000.000,00

27.01.2017

10.000.000,00

30.01.2017

10.000.000,00

31.01.2017

10.000.000,00

Figure 105: Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details

9.2.3.6 Field Descriptions (Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details)

Field	Description
Volume Details	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC]	
Description	
Period from - to	

Field	Description
Description	Designation of the fee type
Securities Account	see field descriptions for the Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen
[Securities Account] Description	
ISIN	ISIN of the enquired position
[ISIN] Description	The designation of the financial instrument
Security Type	<p>Type of the financial instrument</p> <p>Possible entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Aktien, Stücknotiert (shares with a price per unit) — Aktien, Nebenrechte, Stücknotiert (ancillary rights associated with shares with a price per unit) — Aktien, Nominalnotiert (shares with a price as percentage of par) — Aktien, Nebenrechte, Nominalnotiert (ancillary rights associated with shares with a price as percentage of par) — Fonds, Stücknotiert (funds with a price per unit) — Keine Depotgebühr (no safekeeping fees) — Anleihen, Stücknotiert (bonds with a price per unit) — Anleihen, Nominalnotiert (bonds with a price as percentage of par)
Quantity Type	<p>Type of listing of the financial instruments</p> <p>Possible entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — FAMT - for financial instruments with a price as percentage of par (face amount) — UNIT - for financial instruments with a price per unit
Custody Type	<p>Custody type of the financial instruments</p> <p>Possible entries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Collective Clearing Custody — Individual Securities Account — Fiduciary Collective Custody
Issuing Country	The issuing country
Custodian	Central securities depository that holds the financial instruments
[Custodian] Description	The designation of the central securities depository

Field	Description
Avg. Value/ Nominal (EUR)	<p>Average value or nominal value of the financial instruments in EUR</p> <p>NOTE The Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR) is the basis for calculating the monthly safekeeping fee. It is calculated from the average daily positions and also includes non-business days. For the latter, the positions by end-of-day of the previous last business day is used.</p>
Holding Fee	Amount of monthly fees in EUR


9.2.4 Transaction Fees

The following detail fees lists are available for the safekeeping fees by booking category:

- Transaction fees for the selected booking category by instruction type (see below)
 - Transaction fees for the selected instruction type [by business day](#)

INFO Please refer to the invoice for Accounts & Settlement Services to view the transaction fees.

How to Display the List of Transaction Fees from the Invoice Detail View

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **Transaction Fees** mask section, in the row of the desired booking category, click on the **Details** icon  to open the fees list by instruction type.
The fees list **Transaction Fees** appears.

TIP Go to the invoice detail view to download the transaction fees in Excel format.

Customer Invoice Details

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC	<input type="text" value="DEUT33HAN33"/>	Description	<input type="text" value="DEUT33HAN33"/>
Period from	<input type="text" value="01.01.2017"/>	Period to	<input type="text" value="31.01.2017"/>

Invoices

Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount	
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR	 
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR	 
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR	 
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR	 

Other Fees

Safekeeping Fees

Other Fees

Transaction Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason	
Settled Instruction	108		189,00 EUR			 
Payment in EUR	136		13,60 EUR			 
Payment non EUR (USD)	3		15,00 EUR			 
DFOP/RFOP between own Accounts	186		158,10 EUR			 
CCP Clearing DVP/RVP/DWP/RWP	30		27,00 EUR			 
Cancelled Instruction	50		425,00 EUR			 
Cancelled Instruction (by CCP)	19		17,10 EUR			 
Intra Position movements	4		4,00 EUR			 
Clearstream Banking Frankfurt	5		20,00 EUR			 

Show Details

Excel Download

Figure 106: Invoice detail view - mask section Transaction Fees

Transaction Fees.

Transaction Fees Data

Party BIC

Period from

Description

01.01.2017

31.01.2017

Settled Instruction

Description

Party BIC	Fee Type	Instr. Type	Settl. Type	Trans. Type	Ccy	Instr. Party BIC	Place Of Settlement	Place Of Savekeeping	Iss. Cntry	Prod. Group	Instr. Count	
	SECU	DVP	UNIT	TRAD			OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	12	
	SECU	DFOP	UNIT	TRAD			OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	5000	1	
	SECU	RFOP	UNIT	TRAD			OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	3	
	SECU	DVP	UNIT	CORP		OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	3	
	SECU	RVP	UNIT	CORP		OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	2	

Figure 107: List of transaction fees by instruction type

9.2.4.1 Field Descriptions (Transaction Fees)


NOTE The fields in the detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
Transaction Fees Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC]	
Description	
Period from - to	
Description	Designation of the fee type

9.2.4.2 Transaction Fees by Business Day

How to Display the Transaction Fees by Business Day

- Step by Step
- 1

In the fees list [Transaction Fees](#), in the row of the instruction type for which you want to have the fees details shown by day, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The detail view **Transaction Fees** appears.

Transaction Fees.

Transaction Fees Data												
Party BIC		<div></div>					Description		<div></div>			
Period from		<div>01.01.2017</div>					Period to		<div>31.01.2017</div>			
Description		<div>Settled Instruction</div>										
Business Day	Party BIC	Fee Type	Instr. Type	Settl. Type	Trans. Type	Ccy	Instr. Party BIC	Place Of Settlement	Place Of Savekeeping	Iss. Cntry	Prod. Group	Instr. Count
02.01.1498	<div></div>	SECU	DVP	UNIT	CORP		OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	1
27.01.1498	<div></div>	SECU	DVP	UNIT	CORP		OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	1
31.01.1498	<div></div>	SECU	DVP	UNIT	CORP		OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	OCSDATWWXXX	AT	1000	1


Figure 108: List of transaction fees by day

9.2.5 Collection Fees

The collection fees are available by collection letter.

INFO Please refer to the invoice for Asset Servicing Services to view the collection fees.

How to Display the List of Collection Fees from the Invoice Detail View

Step by Step 1 In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **Collection Fees** mask section, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view. The fees list **Collection Fees** appears.

TIP Go to the invoice detail view to download the collection fees in Excel format.

Customer Invoice Details.

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017

Invoices

Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount	
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR	
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR	
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR	
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR	

Collection Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason	
Commission for collection	10		150,00 EUR			

Excel [Show Details](#)

Figure 109: Invoice detail view - mask section Collection Fees

Collection Fees.

Collection Fees Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017
 Description: Commission for collection

Party BIC	Business Day	Collection ID	ISIN	
<input type="text"/>	03.01.2017	176036	AT000B042809	
<input type="text"/>	03.01.2017	176141	AT000B043245	
<input type="text"/>	03.01.2017	176183	AT000B043377	
<input type="text"/>	17.01.2017	176559	AT0000A0X5X8	
<input type="text"/>	24.01.2017	171364	AT000B043112	
<input type="text"/>		171364	AT000B043112	

Figure 110: Collection fees by collection letter

9.2.5.1 Field Descriptions (Collection Fees)

NOTE The fields in the detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
Collection Fees Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC] Description	
Period from - to	
Description	Designation of the fee type


9.2.6 **Communication Fees**

The following detail fees lists are available for the collection fees by booking category:

- Communication fees for the selected booking category by message direction and application
 - Communication fees for the selected message direction/application by business day

INFO Please refer to the invoice for Other Fees to view the communication fees.

How to Display the List of Communication Fees from the Invoice Detail View

- Step by Step** **1** In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **Communication Fees** mask section, in the row of the desired booking category, click on the **Details** icon  to open the fees list by message direction/application. The fees list **Communication Fees** appears.

TIP Go to the invoice detail view to download the communication fees in Excel format.

Customer Invoice Details.

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017

Invoices

Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount	
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR	
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR	
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR	
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR	

Communication Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason	
Infrastructure fee	11.841		1.502,51 EUR			
Mapping/Routing of DCA acc. statements	3		9,00 EUR			

[Show Details](#) [Excel Download](#)

Figure 111: Invoice detail view - mask section Communication Fees

Communication Fees.

Communication Fees Data

Party BIC: Description:
 Period from: 01.01.2017 Period to: 31.01.2017
 Description: Infrastructure fee

Party BIC	Application	Request Domain	Msg. Dir.	Message Type	Message Count	
<input type="text"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	1,300	
<input type="text"/>	CS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT564	65	
<input type="text"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT536	330	
<input type="text"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	IN	MT541	256	

Figure 112: Communication fees by message direction and application


9.2.6.1 Field Descriptions (Communication Fees)

NOTE The fields in the detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
Communication Fees Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC] Description	
Period from - to	
Description	Designation of the fee type

9.2.6.2 Communication Fees by Business Day

How to Display the Communication Fees by Business Day

- Step by Step** 1 In the fees list [Communication Fees](#), in the row of the message type for which you want to have the fees details shown by day, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The detail view **Communication Fees** appears.

Communication Fees.

Communication Fees Data

Party BIC	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	Description	<input type="text" value="Infrastructure fee"/>
Period from	<input type="text" value="01.01.2017"/>	Period to	<input type="text" value="31.01.2017"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Infrastructure fee"/>		

Business Day	Party BIC	Application	Request Domain	Msg. Dir.	Message Type	Message Count
02.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	22
03.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	117
10.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	21
20.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	95
23.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	95
24.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	190
25.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	95
27.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	95
30.01.2017	<input type="text" value="QKBFIN33"/>	CCSYS	CUSTOMER	OUT	MT535	95


Figure 1.13: List of communication fees by day

9.2.7 User Portal Fees

The user portal fees are available by type of authentication.

INFO Please refer to the invoice for Other Fees to view the user portal fees.

How to Display the List of User Portal Fees from the Invoice Detail View

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **User Portal Fees** mask section, in the row of the desired booking category, click on the **Details** icon  to open the fees list by instruction type.
The fees list **User Portal Fees** appears.

Customer Invoice Details.

Customer Invoice Data

Party BIC

Period from

Description

Period to

Invoices

Service	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Total Amount	
Asset Servicing	0080000343	01.02.2017	465,56 EUR	
Notary & Safekeeping	0080000344	01.02.2017	662.451,61 EUR	
Accounts & Settlement	0080000345	01.02.2017	646.922,84 EUR	
Other Fees	0080000346	01.02.2017	3.621,51 EUR	

Communication Fees

User Portal Fees

Description	Quantity	Changed Quantity	Amount	Changed Amount	Change Reason	
User (RSA SecurID Key Fob)	46		1.840,00 EUR			
User (free of charge)	2		0,00 EUR			

Figure 114: Invoice detail view - mask section User Portal Fees

9.2.7.1 Field Descriptions (User Portal Fees)


NOTE The fields in the detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
User Portal Fees Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC]	
Description	
Period from - to	

9.2.8 Other Fees

How to Display the List of Other Fees from the Invoice Detail View

- Step by Step
- 1

In the [Customer Invoice Details](#) screen, in the **Other Fees** mask section, in the row of the desired booking category, click on the **Details** icon  to open the detail view.
The fees list **Other Fees** appears.

9.2.8.1 Field Descriptions (Other Fees)

NOTE The fields in the detail view are display fields. Modifying the field entries is not possible.

Field	Description
Other Fees Data	
Party BIC	see field descriptions for the Customer Invoice Details
[Party BIC] Description	
Period from - to	

10. Message Subscription

The message subscription (Administration menu) controls the receipt of SWIFT messages. There can be several message subscription rules defined for each securities account. A message is sent if at least one subscription rule so requires. For details please refer to *Annex 8 Guideline Settlement and Securities Account Administration*.

NOTE The functions in the *Administration* menu are only available to users with administrator user permissions.

INFO Message subscriptions are automatically assigned in the securities account master data when the account is created. The default setting automatically activates the receipt of all messages.

You can use the message subscription to restrict the message types which will be received.

10.1 Search Message Subscription

You can search for message subscriptions in order to modify them.

How to Open the Search Message Subscription Screen

- Step by Step** **1** In the menu bar, select *Administration > Message Subscriptions*.
The **Search Message Subscription** screen appears.

Search Message Subscription.

Search

Party BIC

Securities Account

Instructing Party BIC

Destination BIC

search

Figure 115: Searching Message Subscription

10.1.1 Modifying a Message Subscription

To modify a message subscription for a specific securities account, you need to search for the message subscription you are looking for. Then you can use the **Edit** screen to make the desired changes.

Open Message

search

Message Subscriptions: 1-2 of 2 Rows per page: 10





Party BIC	Securities Account	Instruction Format	Destination BIC	Branch	
XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	ISO15022 (MT)	XXXXXXXXXX		 
XXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	ISO15022 (MT)	XXXXXXXXXX		 









Figure 11.6: Search Message Subscription - search result list

Edit Message Subscription.

Message Subscription

Party BIC *	XXXXXXXXXX	Party Name	XXXXXXXXXX
Securities Account *	XXXXXXXXXX	Destination BIC *	XXXXXXXXXX
Instruction Format *	ISO15022 (MT)	Branch	
T2S Account Number	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Subscription Rules

Rule Name	Rule Type	Instructing Party BICs	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Settlement Instruction	XXXXXXXXXX	 
All Messages Rule (Default)	Intra-Position Movement	XXXXXXXXXX	 
All Messages Rule (Default)	Allegation		 
All Messages Rule (Default)	OCSD Settlement Instruction		 

add


save

Figure 11.7: Edit Message Subscription

How to Modify a Message Subscription

Step by Step

- In the menu bar, select *Administration > Message Subscriptions*.
The **Search Message Subscription** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= inputting party)
 - Securities Account (= all)
- Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all message subscriptions matching your search criteria appears.

- 4 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- 5 Modify the record as required.
- 6 [Modify](#) the existing message subscription rules as required or [add](#) new rules.
- 7 Click **save** to save your changes.

10.1.2 Field Descriptions (Search Message Subscription)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party BIC	BIC of the securities account holder Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	-	Selection list after input of the first or of two consecutive character(s)	BIC11
Securities Account	all The system searches for message subscriptions of all securities accounts of the securities account holder.	Selection from the securities accounts available for the securities account holder	Selection	-
Instructing Party BIC	Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	BIC of the party specified as the instructing party in the message subscription(s) to be found. Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	List of available parties	BIC11

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Destination BIC	Auto-Complete: After input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC the system suggests a list of BICs. The complete list of all parties available in the system is displayed after putting the cursor into the field and hitting the arrow down key on the keyboard.	BIC of the party specified as the receiver of messages in the message subscription(s) to be found. Input of the first or two consecutive characters of the BIC, then selection from the suggested list	List of available parties	BIC11
Open Message Types	All check boxes ticked	Activation of the check boxes of all message types which you want the system to look for, so you can modify them.	-	-

10.1.3 Field Descriptions (Edit Message Subscription)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party BIC	BIC of the holder of the securities account defined in the selected message subscription.	-	-	BIC11
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-
Securities Account	Securities account defined in the selected message subscription.	-	-	-
Destination BIC	BIC of the party specified as message receiver in the selected message subscription	-	-	BIC11
Instruction Format Mandatory Field (automatically completed by the system)	The instruction format selected in the securities account master data	Selection from ISO15022 (MT) or ISO20022 (MX)	Selection	-
Branch	-	Branch code for which the defined subscription rules shall apply	-	BIC11

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
T2S Account Number	Check box active The messages contain the securities account number in the new format, starting with "OCSD".	If you deactivate (empty) the check box, the securities account number in the messages will be displayed in the old format.	-	-
Subscription Rules	List of the rules defined for the selected message subscription	see Message Subscription Rules	-	-

10.2 Message Subscription Rules

Use the [Edit Message Subscription](#) screen to [modify](#), [delete](#) or [add](#) message subscription rules.

10.2.1 Modifying a Message Subscription Rule

If you want to modify a message subscription rule, you need to start in the [Edit Message Subscription](#) screen.

Subscription Rules			
Rule Name	Rule Type	Instructing Party BICs	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Settlement Instruction	<small>When used, please do not touch</small>	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Intra-Position Movement	<small>When used, please do not touch</small>	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Allegement		
Statement of Holdings	Statement of Holdings		
All Messages Rule (Default)	OCSD Settlement Instruction		
Statement of Transactions	Statement of Transactions		
			<input type="button" value="add"/>

Figure 118: Subscription Rules - List (example: edit)

Message Subscription Rule.


Message Subscription Rule					
Party BIC	<input type="text"/>		Description	<input type="text"/>	
Securities Account	<input type="text"/>		Destination BIC	<input type="text"/>	
Rule Name *	<input type="text" value="All Messages Rule (Default)"/>		Rule Type *	<input type="text" value="Settlement Instruction"/>	
Instructing Party BICs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BKAUATWWXXX (UniCredit Bank Austria AG)				
Instruction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DFP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DVP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DWP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RFP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RVP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RWP
Transaction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BSBK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NSYN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PORT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REPU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SECB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SWIT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRVO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BYIY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ETFT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OWNE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REBL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RODE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SECL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SYND <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TURN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CNCB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FCTA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OWN1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REDI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RVPO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SLRE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TBAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INSP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PAIR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REDM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SBBK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUBS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRAD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NETT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLAC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RELE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SBRE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SWIF <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRPO
Notifications					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Securities Settlement Transaction Generation Notification (MT548/sese.032)					
Status Advices					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Status Advice (MT548/sese.024)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted	±/± NORE OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pending	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL FUTU INBC LACK LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Failing	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL CYCL INBC LACK LATE LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rejected	±/± NORE CASH DDAT DEPT DMON DQUA DSEC DTRD ICAG ICUS INVB INVL INVN MINO MUNO NCRR OTHR REFE SAFE SETR VALR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancelled	±/± NORE BYIY CANI CANS CANT CANZ CORP CSUB CTHP CXLR SCEX OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Matched					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Requested					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Status Advice (MT548/sese.027)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Modification Status Advice (MT548/sese.031)					
Confirmations					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Confirmation (MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025)					

cancel
ok

Figure 119: Message Subscription Rule (example: edit Settlement Instruction Rule)


How to Modify a Message Subscription Rule

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Administration > Message Subscriptions*.
The **Search Message Subscription** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= inputting party)
 - Securities Account (= all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all message subscriptions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

The **Edit Message Subscription** screen appears.

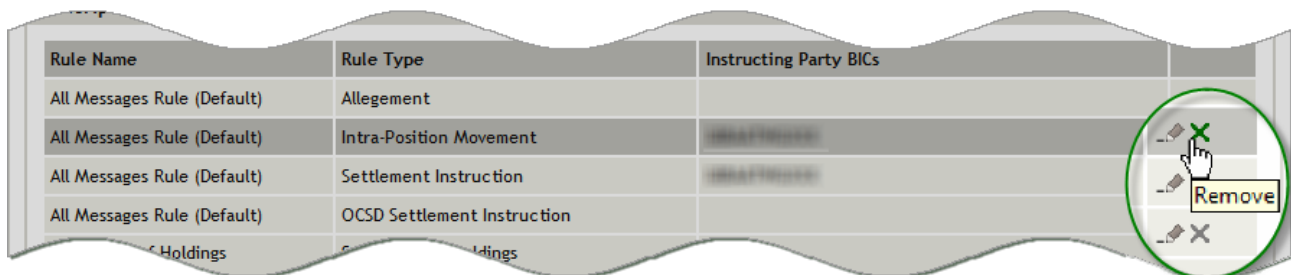
- 5 In the row of the record you want to change in the **Subscription Rules** list, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Message Subscription Rule** screen.
- 6 Activate or deactivate the check boxes to modify the settings as required (for details on the parameters, please see the [Field Descriptions](#)).

TIP For the transaction status advices **Accepted, Pending, Failing, Rejected** and **Cancelled** in subscription rules of the type **Settlement Instruction** you may specify on a reason code level whether to receive or not to receive message.

- 7 Click **ok** to confirm your changes.
The **Edit Message Subscription** screen appears again.
- 8 Click **save** to save your changes.
At the top of the screen the system displays a confirmation as soon as your modifications have been saved.

10.2.2 Deleting a Message Subscription Rule

If you want to delete a message subscription rule, you need to start in the **Edit Message Subscription** screen.



Rule Name	Rule Type	Instructing Party BICs
All Messages Rule (Default)	Allegation	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Intra-Position Movement	
All Messages Rule (Default)	Settlement Instruction	
All Messages Rule (Default)	OCSD Settlement Instruction	

Figure 120: Subscription Rules - List (example: delete)

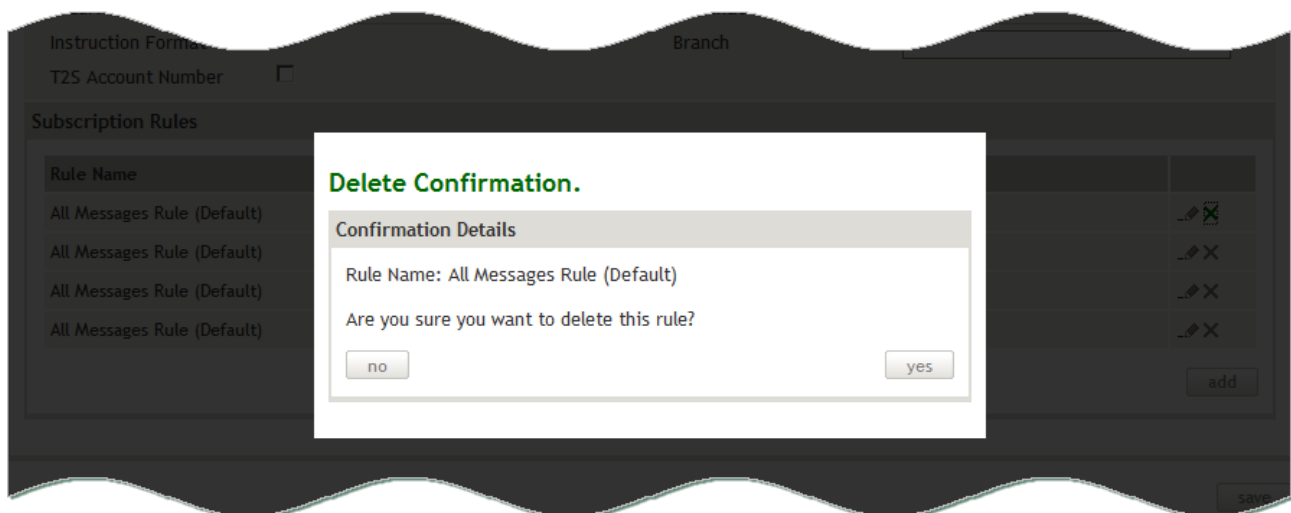



Figure 121: Confirm deletion (Message Subscription Rule)

How to Delete a Message Subscription Rule

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Administration > Message Subscriptions*.
The **Search Message Subscription** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= inputting party)
 - Securities Account (= all)
 - 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
 - 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all message subscriptions matching your search criteria appears.

- 4 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

The **Edit Message Subscription** screen appears.

- 5 In the row of the record you want to delete in the **Subscription Rules** list, click on the **X** icon.
- 6 Click **yes** in the pop-up dialog.
The message subscription rule is deleted.
The **Edit Message Subscription** screen appears again.
- 7 Click **save** to save your changes.
At the top of the screen the system displays a confirmation as soon as your modifications have been saved.

10.2.3 Adding a New Message Subscription Rule

You can create six types of message subscription rules (rule type):

- Settlement Instruction (fig. 130)
- Intra-Position Management (fig.132)
- Allegement (fig. 133)
- OCSD Settlement Instruction (fig. 134)
- Statement of Holdings (fig. 135)
- Statement of Transactions (fig. 136)

Message Subscription Rule.

Message Subscription Rule					
Party BIC	<input type="text"/>		Description	<input type="text"/>	
Securities Account	<input type="text"/>		Destination BIC	<input type="text"/>	
Rule Name *	<input type="text" value="All Messages Rule (Default)"/>		Rule Type *	<input type="text" value="Settlement Instruction"/>	
Instructing Party BICs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BKAUATWWXXX (UniCredit Bank Austria AG)				
Instruction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DFP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DVP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DWP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RFP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RVP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RWP
Transaction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BSBK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONV <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NSYN <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PORT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REPU <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SECB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SWIT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRVO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BYII <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ETFT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OWNE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REBL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RODE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SECL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SYND <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TURN	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CNCB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FCTA <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OWN1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REDI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RVPO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SLRE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TBAC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INSP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PAIR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REDM <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SBBK <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SUBS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRAD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NETT <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLAC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RELE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SBRE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SWIF <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRPO
Notifications					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Securities Settlement Transaction Generation Notification (MT548/sese.032)					
Status Advices					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Status Advice (MT548/sese.024)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted	±/± NORE OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pending	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL FUTU INBC LACK LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Failing	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL CYCL INBC LACK LATE LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rejected	±/± NORE CASH DDAT DEPT DMON DQUA DSEC DTRD ICAG ICUS INVB INVL INVN MINO MUNO NCRR OTHR REFE SAFE SETR VALR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancelled	±/± NORE BYII CANI CANS CANT CANZ CORP CSUB CTHP CXLR SCEX OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Matched					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Requested					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Status Advice (MT548/sese.027)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Modification Status Advice (MT548/sese.031)					
Confirmations					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Confirmation (MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025)					

cancel
ok

Figure 122: Message Subscription Rule - Settlement Instruction

Reason Codes.

Reason Codes Data

<input type="checkbox"/>	Select all
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BYIY - Cancelled Due To Buy In
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANI - Cancelled by Yourself
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANS - Cancelled by System
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANT - Cancelled due to Transformation
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANZ - Cancelled Split Partial Settlement
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CORP - Cancelled Due To Corporate Action
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CSUB - Cancelled by Agent
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CTHP - Cancelled by Third Party
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CXLR - End of Life
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NORE - No Specified Reason
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OTHR - Other
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SCEX - Securities No Longer Eligible

cancel ok

Figure 123: Transaction Status Advices - Reason Codes (example: cancelled)

Message Subscription Rule.

Message Subscription Rule

Party BIC	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Securities Account	<input type="text"/>	Destination BIC	<input type="text"/>
Rule Name	<input type="text"/>	Rule Type	Intra-Position Movement ▼
Instructing Party BICs	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/>		
Status Advices			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intra-Position Movement Status Advice (MT548/semt.014)			
Confirmations			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intra-Position Movement Confirmation (MT508/semt.015)			

cancel ok

Figure 124: Message Subscription Rule - Intra Position Management

Message Subscription Rule.

Message Subscription Rule

Party BIC	<input type="text"/>	Description	<input type="text"/>
Securities Account	<input type="text"/>	Destination BIC	<input type="text"/>
Rule Name	<input type="text"/>	Rule Type	<input type="text" value="Allegement"/>
Notifications			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allegement Notification (MT578/sese.028)			
Status Advices			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allegement Removal Advice (MT578/sese.029)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allegement Cancellation Advice (MT578/semt.020)			

cancel

ok

Figure 125: Message Subscription Rule - Allegement

Message Subscription Rule.

Message Subscription Rule					
Party BIC			Description		
Securities Account			Destination BIC		
Rule Name *	All Messages Rule (Default)		Rule Type *	OCSD Settlement Instruction	
Instruction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DFP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DVP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFRD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DWP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RFP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RVP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PFDD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RWP
Transaction Types	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AUTO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORP <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TRAD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BYII <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ISSU	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CLAI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MKDW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLI <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MKUP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COLO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PAIR
Notifications					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Securities Settlement Transaction Generation Notification (MT548/sese.032)					
Status Advices					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Status Advice (MT548/sese.024)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Accepted	±/± NORE OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pending	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL FUTU INBC LACK LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Failing	±/± NORE BLOC CDLR CLAC CMON CSDH CVAL CYCL INBC LACK LATE LINK MONY OTHR PART PRCY PREA PRSY SBLO				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rejected	±/± NORE CASH DDAT DEPT DMON DQUA DSEC DTRD ICAG ICUS INVB INVL INVN MINO MUNO NCRR OTHR REFE SAFE SETR VALR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancelled	±/± NORE BYII CANI CANS CANT CANZ CORP CSUB CTHP CXLR SCEX OTHR				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Matched					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Requested					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cancellation Status Advice (MT548/sese.027)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Modification Status Advice (MT548/sese.031)					
Confirmations					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Transaction Confirmation (MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025)					

cancel
ok

Figure 126: Message Subscription Rule - OCSD Settlement Instruction

Message Subscription Rule.

Message Subscription Rule	
Party BIC	
Securities Account	
Rule Name	
Description	
Destination BIC	
Rule Type	Statement of Holdings
Scheduler	
Interval *	please select ...
Next execution date	

cancel
ok

Figure 127: Message Subscription Rule - Statement of Holdings


Message Subscription Rule.

The screenshot shows a 'Message Subscription Rule' dialog box. It has a title bar with the text 'Message Subscription Rule'. Inside the dialog, there are several input fields arranged in a grid-like fashion. The first row contains 'Party BIC' and 'Description'. The second row contains 'Securities Account' and 'Destination BIC'. The third row contains 'Rule Name' and 'Rule Type' (a dropdown menu showing 'Statement of Transactions'). Below these is a section titled 'Scheduler' which contains 'Interval *' (a dropdown menu showing 'please select ...') and 'Next execution date'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'cancel' on the left and 'ok' on the right.

Figure 128: Message Subscription Rule - Statement of Transactions

How to Add a New Message Subscription Rule

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Administration > Message Subscriptions*.
The **Search Message Subscription** screen appears.
The system automatically inserts the appropriate predefined values into the fields:
 - Party BIC (= inputting party)
 - Securities Account (= all)
- 2 Enter the desired search criteria in the available fields or limit the selections in the fields completed by the system.
- 3 Click on the **search** button.
The search result list containing all message subscriptions matching your search criteria appears.
- 4 In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- 5 Click on the **add** button at the bottom of the **Subscription Rules** list.
The **Message Subscription Rule** screen appears.
- 6 In the field **Rule Name**, enter the designation of the new subscription rule.
- 7 In the field **Rule Type**, select the type of subscription rule you want to add.
The system displays the additional parameters available for the selected type of subscription rule.

- 8 Activate or deactivate the check boxes of the parameters as they shall apply to the new subscription rule (for details on the parameters, please see the [Field Descriptions](#)).

TIP For the transaction status advices **Accepted, Pending, Failing, Rejected** and **Cancelled** in subscription rules of the type **Settlement Instruction** you may specify on a reason code level whether to receive or not to receive message. Activate or deactivate the check boxes of the parameters as they shall apply to the new subscription rule.

- 9 Click **ok** to confirm your changes.
The **Edit Message Subscription** screen appears again.
- 10 Click **save** to save your changes.
At the top of the screen the system displays a confirmation as soon as your modifications have been saved.

10.2.4 Field Descriptions (Message Subscription Rule)

The description of the fields in the **Message Subscription Rule** screen is sectioned in four parts, i.e. for the four different types (Rule Type) of subscription rules:

- Settlement Instruction (Rule Type) - fig. 130
- Intra-Position Movement (Rule Type) - fig. 132
- Allegement (Rule Type) - fig. 133
- OCSD Settlement Instruction (Rule Type) - fig. 134
- Statement of Holdings - fig. 135

10.2.4.1 Statement of Transactions

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Ad hoc or Daily	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

NOTE The following six rule types (Daily Penalty Report, Modified Penalty Report and Monthly Penalty Report) relate to the party not the Securites Account.

10.2.4.2 Daily Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.3 Modified Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.4 Monthly Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Monthly or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.5 Daily Penalty Report (External)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.6 Modified Penalty Report (External)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

— Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. - fig. 135

The following table describes the two uppermost fields of the screen, which are identical to handle for all types (rule type) of subscription rules:

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Party BIC	BIC of the securities account holder	-	-	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
[Party BIC] Description	The designation of the securities account holder	-	-	-
Securities Account	Securities account defined in the selected message subscription.	-	-	-
Destination BIC	BIC of the party specified as message receiver in the selected message subscription	-	-	-
Rule Name	-	Unique designation of the subscription rule	-	30 alphanum.
Rule Type	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Settlement Instruction , Intra-Position Movement , Allegement , OCSD Settlement Instruction , Statement of Holdings or Statement of Transaction	Selection	-

10.2.4.7 Settlement Instruction (Rule Type)

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Instructing Party BICs	The subscription rule will apply to the selected BIC(s) of the authorised parties of the holder of the securities account	
Instruction Types	DFP	Messages from DFP settlement instructions will be received.
	DVP	Messages from DVP settlement instructions will be received.
	DWP	Messages from DWP settlement instructions will be are received.
	PFDC	Messages from PFD Credit settlement instructions will be received.
	PFDD	Messages from PFD Credit settlement instructions will be received.
	PFRC	Messages from PFR Credit settlement instructions will be received.
	PFRD	Messages from PFR Debit settlement instructions will be received.
	RFP	Messages from RFP settlement instructions will be received.
	RVP	Messages from RVP settlement instructions will be received.
	RWP	Messages from RWP settlement instructions will be received.
Transaction Types	BSBK	Settlement messages from buy sell back transactions will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
BYIY	Settlement messages from buy in transactions will be received.
CNCB	Settlement messages from central bank collateral operations will be received.
COLI	Settlement messages from collateral transactions, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent will be received.
COLO	Settlement messages from collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent will be received.
CONV	Settlement messages from conversions will be received.
ETFT	Settlement messages from exchange trade funds will be received.
FCTA	Settlement messages from factor updates will be received.
INSP	Settlement messages from movements of shares into or out of a pooled account will be received.
NETT	Settlement messages from netted transactions will be received.
NSYN	Settlement messages from securities issues of medium and short-term papers with programme without syndication arrangement will be received.
OWNE	Settlement messages from external own account transfers with multiple instructing parties will be received.
OWNI	Settlement messages from internal own account transfers will be received.
PAIR	Settlement messages from paired transactions will be received.
PLAC	Settlement messages from placements of securities will be received.
PORT	Settlement messages from portfolio moves and transfers will be received.
REBL	Settlement messages from rebalancing of securities positions will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	REDI	Settlement messages from withdrawals of specified amounts will be received.
	REDM	Settlement messages from redemptions will be received.
	RELE	Settlement messages from releases of a depositary receipt will be received.
	REPU	Settlement messages from repurchase agreement transactions will be received.
	RODE	Settlement messages from returns of deliveries without matching will be received.
	RVPO	Settlement messages from reverse repurchase agreement transactions will be received.
	SBBK	Settlement messages from sell buy back transactions will be received.
	SBRE	Settlement messages from borrowing reallocations will be received.
	SECB	Settlement messages from securities borrowing operations will be received.
	SECL	Settlement messages from securities lending operations will be received.
	SLRE	Settlement messages from lending reallocations will be received.
	SUBS	Settlement messages from subscriptions to funds will be received.
	SWIF	Settlement messages where the investment changes from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg) will be received.
	SWIT	Settlement messages where the investment changes from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg) will be received.
	SYND	Settlement messages from syndicates of underwriters will be received.
	TBAC	Settlement messages from TBA closing trades will be received.
	TRAD	Settlement messages from standard settlement instructions will be received.
	TRPO	Settlement messages from triparty repurchase agreements will be received.
	TRVO	Settlement messages from triparty reverse repurchase agreements will be received.
	TURN	Settlement messages from turnarounds will be received.
Notifications		
	Securities Settlement Transaction Generation Notification (MT548/sese.032)	Status messages for automatically generated auto-collateralisation settlement instructions will be received.

Field

An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means ☒

Status Advices

Transaction
Status Advice
(MT548/
sese.024)

TIP If you wish, you can reduce the reasons codes for which you want to receive messages, see [Reason Codes](#).

Accepted	Messages for instructions with status Accepted will be received.
Pending	Messages for instructions with status Pending will be received.
Failing	Messages for instructions with status Failing will be received.
Rejected	Messages for instructions with status Rejected are received.
Cancelled	Messages for instructions with status Cancelled are received.
Matched	Messages for instructions with status Matched are received.
Cancellation Requested	Messages for instructions with status Cancellation Requested are received.

Reason Codes

BLOC	If the reason code in an instruction is Account Blocked , the message will be received.
BYIY	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled Due To Buy In , the message will be received.
CANI	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled By Yourself , the message will be received.
CANS	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled By System , the message will be received.
CANT	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled due to Transformation , the message will be received.
CANZ	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled Split Partial Settlement , the message will be received.
CASH	If the reason code in an instruction is Cash Account Rejection , the message will be received.
CDLR	If the reason code in an instruction is Conditional Delivery Awaiting Release , the message will be received.
CLAC	If the reason code in an instruction is Insufficient Securities in Counterparty Account , the message will be received.
CMON	If the reason code in an instruction is Insufficient Money in Counterparty Account , the message will be received.
CORP	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled Due To Corporate Action , the message will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CSDH	If the reason code in an instruction is CSD Hold , the message will be received.
CSUB	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled by Agent , the message will be received.
CTHP	If the reason code in an instruction is Cancelled By Third Party , the message will be received.
CVAL	If the reason code in an instruction is CSD Validation , the message will be received.
CXLR	If the reason code in an instruction is End of Life , the message will be received.
CYCL	If the reason code in an instruction is Awaiting next Settlement Cycle , the message will be received.
DDAT	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Settlement Date , the message will be received.
DEPT	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Place of Settlement , the message will be received.
DMON	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Settlement Amount , the message will be received.
DQVA	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Quantity , the message will be received.
DSEC	If the reason code in an instruction is Unrecognised or Invalid Financial Instrument Identification , the message will be received.
DTRD	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Trade Date , the message will be received.
FUTU	If the reason code in an instruction is Awaiting Settlement Date , the message will be received.
ICAG	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Delivering/Receiving Agent , the message will be received.
ICUS	If the reason code in an instruction is Receiving or Delivering Custodian Rejection , the message will be received.
INBC	If the reason code in an instruction is Incomplete Number Count , the message will be received.
INVB	If the reason code in an instruction is Invalid Balance , the message will be received.
INVL	If the reason code in an instruction is Invalid Link , the message will be received.
INVN	If the reason code in an instruction is Invalid Lot Number , the message will be received.
LACK	If the reason code in an instruction is Lack of Securities in Account , the message will be received.
LATE	If the reason code in an instruction is Market Deadline Missed , the message will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
LINK	If the reason code in an instruction is Pending Linked Instruction , the message will be received.
MINO	If the reason code in an instruction is Quantity Instructed is Lower than the Eligible Amount , the message will be received.
MONY	If the reason code in an instruction is Insufficient Money in Account , the message will be received.
MUNO	If the reason code in an instruction is Quantity Instructed is not an Eligible Multiple , the message will be received.
NCRR	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Settlement Amount Currency , the message will be received.
NORE	If the reason code in an instruction is No Specified Reason , the message will be received.
OTHR	If the reason code in an instruction is Other , the message will be received.
PART	If the reason code in an instruction is Trade Settles in Partial s, the message will be received.
PRCY	If the reason code in an instruction is Counterparty Instruction On Hold , the message will be received.
PREA	If the reason code in an instruction is Your Instruction is On Hold , the message will be received.
PRSY	If the reason code in an instruction is On Hold By System , the message will be received.
REFE	If the reason code in an instruction is Duplicate Instruction , the message will be received.
SAFE	If the reason code in an instruction is Disagreement Buyer/Seller Account , the message will be received.
SBLO	If the reason code in an instruction is Securities Blocked , the message will be received.
SCEX	If the reason code in an instruction is Securities No Longer Eligible , the message will be received.
SETR	If the reason code in an instruction is Unrecognised or Invalid Settlement Transaction Type , the message will be received.
VALR	If the reason code in an instruction is Validation Rule Rejection , the message will be received.
Cancellation Status Advice (MT548/sese.027)	Status messages from cancellation instructions will be received.
Modification Status Advice (MT548/sese.031)	Status messages from modification instructions will be received.
Confirmations	
Transaction Confirmation (MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025)	Messages from settlement confirmations will be received.


10.2.4.8 Intra-Position Movement (Rule Type)

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Instructing Party BICs	The subscription rule will apply to the selected BIC(s) of the authorised parties of the holder of the securities account
Status Advices	
Intra-Position Movement Status Advice (MT548/ semt.014)	Status messages from intra-position movements are received.
Confirmations	
Intra-Position Movement Confirmation (MT508/ semt.015)	Confirmations from intra-position movements are received.

10.2.4.9 Allegement (Rule Type)

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Notifications	
Allegement Notification (MT578/sese.028)	Settlement messages from allegement notifications will be received.
Status Advices	
Allegement Removal Advice (MT578/sese.029)	The settlement messages sent to remove allegements after the processing of counter instructions to these allegements has been completed will be received.
Allegement Cancellation Advice (MT578/semnt-020)	Cancellations of allegement messages automatically generated by the system after cancellation of the associated settlement message will be received.

10.2.4.10 OCSD Settlement Instruction (Rule Type)

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means 	
Instruction Types	DFP	Messages from DFP settlement instructions will be received.
	DVP	Messages from DVP settlement instructions will be received.
	DWP	Messages from DWP settlement instructions will be are received.
	PFDC	Messages from PFD Credit settlement instructions will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
	PFDD	Messages from PFD Credit settlement instructions will be received.
	PFRC	Messages from PFR Credit settlement instructions will be received.
	PFRD	Messages from PFR Debit settlement instructions will be received.
	RFP	Messages from RFP settlement instructions will be received.
	RVP	Messages from RVP settlement instructions will be received.
	RWP	Messages from RWP settlement instructions will be received.
Transaction Types	AUTO	Reimbursement settlement messages for securities already used as collateral, for which there was an intra-day restriction (= block) during that day, will be received.
	BYIY	Settlement messages from buy ins will be received.
	CLAI	Settlement messages from market claims will be received.
	COLI	Settlement messages from collateral instructions (credit provider) will be received.
	COLO	Settlement messages from collateral instructions (credit provider) will be received.
	CORP	Settlement messages from corporate actions will be received.
	ISSU	Settlement messages from securities issuances will be received.
	MKDW	Settlement messages from decreases of global certificates will be received.
	MKUP	Settlement messages from increases of global certificates will be received.
	PAIR	Settlement messages from paired transactions will be received.
	TRAD	Settlement messages from standard settlement instructions will be received.
Notifications		
Securities Settlement Transaction Generation Notification (MT548/sese.032)		Settlement messages from securities settlement transaction generation notifications will be received.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
-------	--

Status Advices

Transaction Status Advice (MT548/sese.024)	TIP	If you wish, you can reduce the reasons codes for which you want to receive messages, see Reason Codes (rule type Settlement Instruction) .
	Accepted	Messages for instructions with status Accepted will be received.
	Pending	Messages for instructions with status Pending will be received.
	Failing	Messages for instructions with status Failing will be received.
	Rejected	Messages for instructions with status Rejected are received.
	Cancelled	Messages for instructions with status Cancelled are received.
	Matched	Messages for instructions with status Matched are received.
	Cancellation Requested	Messages for instructions with status Cancellation Requested are received.
Cancellation Status Advice (MT548/sese.027)	Status messages from cancellation instructions will be received.	
Modification Status Advice (MT548/sese.031)	Status messages from modification instructions will be received.	

Confirmations

Transaction Confirmation (MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025)	Messages from settlement confirmations will be received.
---	--

10.2.4.11 Statement of Holdings

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily, Weekly or Monthly	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.12 Statement of Transactions

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Ad hoc or Daily	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

NOTE The following six rule types (Daily Penalty Report, Modified Penalty Report and Monthly Penalty Report) relate to the party not the Securites Account.

10.2.4.13 Daily Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.14 Modified Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.15 Monthly Penalty Report (Intra/Cross)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Monthly or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.16 Daily Penalty Report (External)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.17 Modified Penalty Report (External)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Daily or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

10.2.4.18 Monthly Penalty Report (External)

Field	Content (by system)	Entry (by user)	Input Assist.	Length
Interval	Input request 'please select ...'	Selection from Monthly or 'please select'	Selection	-
Next execution date	Date of next execution	-	-	-

11. Four Eyes Principle (Authorisation by Another User)

The Four Eyes Principle settings (Administration menu) for dual control authorisation by another user are defined for the securities accounts created for a party.

How to Open the Four Eyes Principle Screen

Step by Step

- 1 In the menu bar, select *Administration > Four Eyes Principle*. The **Four Eyes Principle** screen appears.

Four Eyes Principle.

[illegible]

Figure 129: Four Eyes Principle

INFO A list entry is added automatically for each securities account created for a party.

11.1 Edit Four Eyes Principle

For each securities account you can specify the following settings for the authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle:

- Intra-Position Movement
- All instruction types individually (DVP, RVP, DFP, RFP, DWP, RWP, PFDD, PFDC, PFRD, PFRD)

Edit Four Eyes Principle.

Four Eyes Principle Settings

Party BIC

Securities Account

Description

Description

Workflow Types

☐ Intra-Position Movement

Settlement Instruction Types

☐ DVP - Delivery versus Payment Instructions

☐ RVP - Receive versus Payment Instructions

☐ DFP - Delivery Free of Payment Instructions

☐ RFP - Receive Free of Payment Instructions

☐ DWP - Delivery with Payment Instructions

☐ RWP - Receive with Payment Instructions

☐ PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit Instructions

☐ PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit Instructions

☐ PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit Instructions

☐ PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit Instructions

cancel

save

Figure 130: Edit four eyes principle

11.1.1.1 Specifying Four Eyes Principle Settings

The Four Eyes Principle settings help you to specify the types of records which need to be approved by a second person before they are submitted to the system for processing.


How to Specify the Settings for Authorisation According to the 4-Eyes Principle

- Step by Step

1

In the menu bar, select *Administration > Four Eyes Principle*.
The **Four Eyes Principle** screen appears.

2

In the row of the record you want to modify, click on the **Edit** icon  to open the **Edit** screen.

INFO

The system only displays the **Edit** icon if your user permissions allow you to modify data.

- 3

Activate the check boxes of all the types of settlement instructions which have to be released by a second person before they are submitted to the system.
- 4

Click **save** to save the settings for authorisation according to the 4-eyes principle for the securities account.

11.1.2 Field Descriptions (Edit Four Eyes Principle)

Field	Description
Securities Account	The complete securities account number, starting with OCSD
[Securities Account] Description	Designation of the securities account

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Intra-Position Movement	Newly created, modified or cancelled intra position movements will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
DVP - Delivery versus Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type DVP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
RVP - Receive versus Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type RVP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
DFP - Delivery Free of Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type DFP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
RFP - Receive Free of Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type RFP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
DWP - Delivery with Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type DWP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
RWP - Receive With Payment Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type RWP will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.

Field	An Active (Ticked) Check Box Means <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PFDD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type PFD Debit will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
PFDC - Payment Free of Delivery Credit Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type PFD Credit will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
PFRD - Payment Free of Receive Debit Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type PFR Debit will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.
PFRC - Payment Free of Receive Credit Instructions	Newly created, modified or cancelled instructions of the type PFR Credit will be displayed in the Tasks waiting for approval section of the task box until they are approved by a second person.

12. Penalty Report

The Penalty Report is an overview of all penalties which meet the defined search criteria. The customer will see penalties for his own securities accounts and securities accounts for which he is authorised.

How to Open the Penalty Report Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Reporting* > Penalty Report.
The **Penalty Report** screen appears.

Penalty Report.

Search

Penalty Date from

Customer Reference

ISIN

Active

☒

to

Penalty ID

Description

search

Figure 131: Search Penalty Report

NOTE Modified penalties are displayed in yellow, deactivated penalties in gray

Penalties: 1-10 of 242

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 25 next ▶

Calc. Date	Penalty Date	Penalty ID	Customer Reference	Ccy	Credit	Debit	ISIN	Sec. Acct. Owner BIC	Counterparty BIC	Type	Calc. Method
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	F210517024978109	56426268501	EUR	0,00		AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024978109	56426268505	EUR	0,00		AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024986049	56426252593	EUR	0,01		AT0000APOST4			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	F210517024986049	56426252594	EUR		0,01	AT0000APOST4			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024983413	56426252685	EUR	0,01		AT0000APOST4			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	F210517024983413	56426252596	EUR		0,01	AT0000APOST4			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024978109	56426268505	EUR	2,53		AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	F210517024978109	56426268501	EUR		2,53	AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	N210517024940948	56426353691	EUR	2,08		AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU
17.05.2021	17.05.2021	F210517024940948	56426353536	EUR		2,08	AT0000746409			SEFP	SECU

Penalties: 1-10 of 242

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50 | 100

1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | ... | 25 next ▶

Excel Download

13. Efficiency Rate Reports

There are two different types

- Monthly Volume Efficiency Rate Report and
- Monthly Value Efficiency Rate Report

It is an overview of the efficiency rate based on the volume and value of settlement instructions. The customer will see his efficiency rate for his own securities accounts and securities accounts for which he is authorised.

How to Open the Efficiency Rate Reports Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Reporting* > Efficiency Rate Reports.
The **Monthly Volume Efficiency Rate Report** and **Monthly Value Efficiency Rate Report** search screen appears.

Efficiency Rate Reports.

The screenshot displays two report selection cards side-by-side. The left card is titled 'Monthly Volume Efficiency Rate Report' and describes the report as being based on the volume of settlement instructions. It includes input fields for 'Date from' and 'Date to', each with a calendar icon, and a 'Download' button. The right card is titled 'Monthly Value Efficiency Rate Report' and describes the report as being based on the value (EUR) of settlement instructions. It also includes a description of the query per month on a daily basis for every Party BIC in comparison with the benchmark.

▼ **Monthly Volume Efficiency Rate Report**

Efficiency rate based on the volume of settlement instructions. Query per month on a daily basis for every Party BIC in comparison with the benchmark.

Date from *

Date to *

▼ **Monthly Value Efficiency Rate Report**

Efficiency rate based on the value (EUR) of settlement instructions. Query per month on a daily basis for every Party BIC in comparison with the benchmark.

Figure 132: Search Penalty Report

14. System Status

The System Status screen gives an overview about the T2S-phases, which are provided with a timestamp.

How to Open the System Status Screen

- Step by Step**
- 1 In the menu bar, select *Monitoring* > System Status.
The **System Status** screen appears.

System Status.

Search

Timestamp from

16.11.2018

00:00:00

to

23.11.2018

00:00:00

Description

search

Log Entries: 1-50 of 50

Rows per page: 10 | 25 | 50

Timestamp	Type	Severity	Description
21.11.2018 19:19:42	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Real-time settlement. (RTMS). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 19:13:28	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Maintenance window. (MTNW). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 19:07:03	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Final NTS message after NTS file bundling. (FNTS). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 19:07:01	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Real-time settlement. (RTMS). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 18:48:33	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Last night-time cycle. (LNTC). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 17:54:01	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	First night-time cycle. (FNTC). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 17:15:01	OPERATIONAL_DAY	WARN	Missing T2S Period: FNTC
21.11.2018 16:18:49	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	Start of Day period. (SODP). Business Day: 22.11.2018
21.11.2018 15:31:30	OPERATIONAL_DAY	INFO	End of Day period. (EODP). Business Day: 21.11.2018

15. User Roles and User Permissions

The following user roles with the associated user authorisations provide access to menu items and functionalities of the Settlement Client:

- [Settlement Client FOP User](#)
- [Settlement Client FOP Releaser](#)
- [Settlement Client VP User](#)
- [Settlement Client VP Releaser](#)
- [Settlement Client Physical User](#)
- [Settlement Client Read only](#)
- [Settlement Client Administrator](#)
- [Settlement Client Billing](#)

NOTE User permissions and user roles are assigned by each customer's system administrator outside of the Settlement Client.

15.1 Settlement Client FOP User

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	Securities Accounts Overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Link to Create Settlement Instruction— Link to Search Settlement Instruction— Link to Create Intra-Position Movement— Link to Search Intra-Position Movement— Link to Search Allegement— Link to Search Physical Instructions— Link to Display Securities Positions— Link to Display Securities Posting Items— Link to Display Securities Account Details
	ISIN Search	Search for ISIN
	task box	<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Tasks waiting for approval— Tasks waiting to process— instruction alerts
Settlement	Create Settlement Instruction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Create free of payment instructions— Receive Free of Payment (RFP)— Delivery Free of Payment (DFP)

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
	Create Intra-Position Movement	Create settlement restrictions
	Search Settlement Instructions	Search free of payment instructions and instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP) — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC) Modify and cancel free of payment instructions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP)
	Search Intra-Position Movements	Search, modify and cancel settlement restrictions
	Search Physical Instructions	Search instructions for the physical withdrawal and deposit of securities
	Search Allegements	Search free of payment allegements and allegements versus payment and create free of payment counter instructions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP)
Holdings	Securities Positions	Search and view securities positions
	Securities Posting Items	Search and view securities bookings
	Statement of Holdings	Search and view securities positions
Administration	Message Subscription	Search and view message subscription settings
	four eyes principle	Search and view the settings for authorisation according to the four-eyes principle

15.2 Settlement Client FOP Releaser

NOTE The role **Settlement Client FOP Releaser** can be assigned as an add-on role to a regular user role to allow the user the additional permissions to authorise instructions according to the four-eyes principle.

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	task box	Tasks waiting for approval
Settlement	Search Settlement Instructions	Approve or reject free of payment instructions — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP)
	Search Intra-Position Movements	Approve or reject settlement restrictions

15.3 Settlement Client VP User

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	Securities Accounts Overview	— Link to Create Settlement Instruction — Link to Search Settlement Instruction — Link to Create Intra-Position Movement — Link to Search Intra-Position Movement — Link to Search Allegement — Link to Search Physical Instructions — Link to Display Securities Positions — Link to Display Securities Posting Items — Link to Display Securities Account Details
	ISIN Search	Search for ISIN
	task box	— Tasks waiting for approval — Tasks waiting to process — instruction alerts

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Settlement	Create Settlement Instruction	Create instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC) — Physical
	Create Intra-Position Movement	Create settlement restrictions
	Search Settlement Instructions	Search free of payment instructions and instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP) — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC) Modify and cancel instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC)
	Search Intra-Position Movements	Search, modify and cancel settlement restrictions
	Search Physical Instructions	Create instructions for the physical withdrawal and deposit of securities

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
	Search Allegements	Search free of payment allegements and allegements versus payment and create payment counter instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC)
Holdings	Securities Positions	Search and view securities positions
	Securities Posting Items	Search and view securities bookings
	Cash Preview	Search and view cash movements
	Statement of Holdings	Search and view securities positions
Administration	Message Subscription	Search and view message subscription settings
	four eyes principle	Search and view the settings for authorisation according to the four-eyes principle

15.4 Settlement Client VP Releaser

NOTE The role **Settlement Client VP Releaser** can be assigned as an add-on role to a regular user role to allow the user the additional permissions to authorise instructions according to the four-eyes principle.

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	task box	Tasks waiting for approval

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Settlement	Search Settlement Instructions	Approve or reject instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC)
	Search Intra-Position Movements	Approve or reject settlement restrictions

15.5 Settlement Client Physical User

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	Securities Accounts Overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Link to Search Physical — Link to Display Securities Positions — Link to Display Securities Posting Items
	ISIN Search	Search for ISIN
	task box	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Tasks waiting for approval — Tasks waiting to process — instruction alerts
Settlement	Search Physical Instructions	Search for the physical instructions
Holdings	Securities Positions	Search and view securities positions
	Securities Posting Items	Search and view securities bookings
	Statement of Holdings	Search and view securities positions
Administration	Message Subscription	Search and view message subscription settings
	four eyes principle	Search and view the settings for authorisation according to the four-eyes principle

15.6 Settlement Client Read only

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	Securities Accounts Overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Link to Search Settlement Instruction — Link to Search Intra-Position Movement — Link to Search Allegements — Link to Search Physical Instructions — Link to Display Securities Positions — Link to Display Securities Posting Items — Link to Display Securities Account Details
	ISIN Search	Search for ISIN
	task box	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Tasks waiting for approval — Tasks waiting to process — instruction alerts
Settlement	Search Settlement Instructions	Search free of payment instructions and instructions versus payment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Receive Free of Payment (RFP) — Delivery Free of Payment (DFP) — Receive versus Payment (RVP) — Delivery versus Payment (DVP) — Receive with Payment (RWP) — Delivery with Payment (DWP) — Payment Free of Receive Debit (PFRD) — Payment Free of Delivery Debit (PFDD) — Payment Free of Receive Credit (PFRC) — Payment Free of Delivery Credit (PFDC)
	Search Intra-Position Movements	Search settlement restrictions
	Search Physical Instructions	Create instructions for the physical withdrawal and deposit of securities
	Search Allegements	Search free of payment allegements and allegements versus payment
Holdings	Securities Positions	Search and view securities positions
	Securities Posting Items	Search and view securities bookings
	Cash Preview	Search and view cash movements
	Statement of Holdings	Search and view securities positions

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Administration	Message Subscription	Search and view message subscription settings
	four eyes principle	Search and view the settings for authorisation according to the four-eyes principle

15.7 Settlement Client Administrator

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Home Screen	Securities Accounts Overview	Link to Display Securities Account Details
Administration	Message Subscription	Searching, viewing and editing message subscription settings
	four eyes principle	Searching, viewing and editing the settings for authorisation according to the four-eyes principle

15.8 Settlement Client Billing

Main Menu / Home Screen	Menu Item	Permissions
Billing	Billing	Customer Invoices

16. Glossary

List of Terms	Explanation
4-eyes principle	See Four Eyes Principle
Allegation	Received message about an instruction of a counterparty for which an own instruction must be created.
Button	Rectangular field in the screens of the Settlement client in the form of a push-button. Clicking on this field with the left mouse button triggers a certain program function.
Cash account	Account for the transfer or receipt of payments.
Detail view	Screen in the Settlement Client where data are displayed, but which does not allow these data to be modified by users.
Edit screen	Screen in the Settlement Client where users may edit and modify data. Whether a specific user may modify a specific record depends on the user's permissions and the processing status of the record.
Entry page	See Home screen
Field	Unit of the Settlement Client user interface which allows the entry or display of a specific information detail of a record. Different types of fields in the Settlement Client support the entry of different types of information, such as textual information, numbers and amounts, date entries, etc.
Four eyes principle	Two-level verification method for entering, modifying and deleting instructions and other records where the instructions entered in the Settlement Client must be approved by a person other than the one who has originally entered the data. Only after approval by the second user the information will be released for further processing.
Function link	Link in screens and detail views which triggers a specific action, similar to buttons , but in the form of a hyperlink.
History	See Instruction History or Status History
Home screen	Entry page (Home) of the Settlement Client; menu item Home .
Icon	Graphical display element without text of the Settlement Client user interface, which functions as a link that triggers a certain action.

List of Terms	Explanation
Input Assist.	<p>The Settlement Client supports the input of data in frequently used fields. After the entry of one or several characters it displays a selection list of choices containing the characters entered.</p> <p>User need only choose the required entry from the list of choices, which completes the entry in the respective field.</p>
Input screen	See Screen .
Instruction History	<p>History of instructions, intra-position movements and allegements which chronologically lists all actions carried out for the respective record.</p> <p>The Instruction History is displayed as the tab before the last of settlement and physical instructions, intra-position movements and allegements in the summary screen and in the detail view.</p>
Instruction type	Category of instructions of the same type, e.g. DVP - Deliver Versus Payment or RFP - Receive Free of Payment.
Intra-Position Movement	Instruction to flag securities positions for a specific purpose, e.g. as collateral.
Linkage	Relation between two or more instructions or intra-position movements determining their processing sequence, defining instructions or intra-position movements that have to be processed simultaneously (pool) or informing of specific details.
List	Unit of the Settlement Client user interface which displays data in the form of a table. For example, lists are filled with the appropriate data after a search was performed. The lists display data in a predefined layout.
Login	<p>Registration of a user at a software application. For this purpose user data are entered, which identify the user within the system. A successful login is the prerequisite for working with the Settlement Client.</p> <p>Users log on in the Login Portal for IT Services of OeKB and OeKB CSD GmbH.</p>
Logout	<p>Exiting of a user from a software application. Users log out from the Settlement Client by closing the browser window. This ends the current user session with the system. A new login is possible in the Login Portal for IT Services of OeKB and OeKB CSD GmbH.</p>
Menu	The main menu of the Settlement Client contains all available program functions in the form of menu items grouped in a clear hierarchical structure.
Physical instruction	Order for carrying out a deposit or withdrawal of physical securities at the OeKB CSD Vault. Also used for instructing increases or decreases of global certificates.
Record	A data set which together represents a certain information unit. An information unit may be e.g. a settlement or physical instruction, an intra-position movement, a message subscription or any other information unit which may be processed in the Settlement Client.
Save	Confirmation of entered data and submittal of the record to the system for processing.

List of Terms	Explanation
Screen	Unit of the Settlement Client user interface which contains several elements (fields) for entering or displaying details of information.
Search result list	List displayed after a search run was performed. Search result lists contain the results which meet the defined search criteria.
Second person authorisation	See four eyes principle
Services	<p>IT Services of OeKB and services of OeKB CSD GmbH for the safekeeping, management and settlement of securities providing state-of-the-art, user-friendly real-time systems and professional support.</p> <p>The Login Portal of the OeKB CSD Services is where you can log on to the Settlement Client.</p>
Settlement Client	System of the OeKB CSD GmbH for the settlement of securities instructions online.
Settlement instruction	Order for carrying out a securities transaction by one of the involved parties. Usually there is an instruction (own order) and a counterparty instruction (order of the other party involved).
Status History	<p>History of instructions, intra-position movements and allegements which chronologically lists all status changes carried out for the respective record.</p> <p>The Status History is displayed as the last tab of settlement and physical instructions, intra-position movements and allegements in the summary screen and in the detail view.</p>
Step	One of the tabs of the Create Settlement Instruction screen containing fields for inputting logically grouped instruction data.
Summary screen	Complete display of a newly created instruction or intra-position movement including the Instruction History and Status History .
Task box	Element on the Home screen listing instructions and intra-position movements waiting for approval and open instructions and intra-position movements, as well as instructions and intra-position movements with status Pending or Failing.
Tooltip	Pop-up text providing helpful information or explaining a certain screen element. A tooltip is displayed when you hover the mouse pointer over e.g. a button or any other screen element for about 2 seconds.
Welcome page	See Home screen

17. Index

*	<i>Party Hold Status</i> 73
	<i>Reason Code</i> 74
* symbol 18	
<	
< remove, button 22	
4	
4-eyes principle 35, 255	
A	
A icon 24	
abort, button 20	
Accepted (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice) 249, 254	
access rights 259	
active field 19	
add >, button 20	
Add Delivering Party (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i> 77	
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i> 84	
Add Receiving Party (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i> 83	
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i> 78	
add, button 20	
Additional Details (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen 169	
Additional Information (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>CSD Hold Status</i> 74	
<i>OeKB CSD Status</i> 76	
	Additional Information (Reason Code) (field)
	Create Intra-Position Movement screen 130
	Create Physical Instruction screen 169
	Create Settlement Instruction screen 74
	Additional Information (step)
	Create Settlement Instruction
	<i>field descriptions</i> 84
	<i>step-by-step description</i> 56
	Administration, menu item 232, 255
	administrator 266
	alert reason (task list)
	pending 39
	allegement
	generate counter instruction 186
	Instruction History 188
	refresh 189
	search 184
	<i>step-by-step description</i> 186
	Status History 188
	Allegement Cancellation Advice (field)
	Message Subscription Rule screen 252
	Allegement Notification (field)
	Message Subscription Rule screen 252
	Allegement Reference (field)
	Search Allegements screen 190
	Allegement Removal Advice (field)
	Message Subscription Rule screen 252
	Alleging Party BIC (field)
	Search Allegements screen 192
	angle bracket with biro 25
	approval 35

cancel instruction.....	21	Message Subscription Rule screen.....	249
close.....	21	Cash Account (field)	
create copy.....	21	Cash Preview screen.....	204
delete.....	21	Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	67
edit.....	21	Cash Account Number (field)	
Excel download.....	21	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33
filter.....	21	Cash Account pop-up dialog (fields)	
hide update.....	21	Cash Account Number.....	33
next.....	21	Cash Account Type.....	33
no.....	21	Cash Collection (check box).....	33
ok.....	22	Cash Settlement (check box).....	33
PDF download.....	22	Currency.....	33
refresh.....	22	Income Default (check box).....	33
reject.....	22	Valid from.....	33
remove.....	22	Valid to.....	33
reset.....	22	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details screen).....	29
save.....	22	Cash Account Type (field)	
search.....	22	sh Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33
show update.....	22	cash accounts of a securities account.....	29
templates.....	22	Cash Collection (field)	
yes.....	22	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33
C		cash movements.....	203
Calendar icon.....	22	cash preview.....	203
cancel		Cash Preview.....	203
intra-position movement.....	142	Cash Preview screen (fields)	
physical instruction.....	174	Cash Account.....	204
settlement instruction.....	103	Currency.....	205
cancel instruction, button.....	21	Description (Party BIC).....	204
cancel, button.....	21	Incl. Unmatched.....	205
Cancellation Requested (field)		Intended Settlement Date from.....	205
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	75	Intended Settlement Date to.....	205
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254	Party BIC.....	204
Cancellation Status Advice (field)		Purpose.....	205
Message Subscription Rule screen.....	251, 254	Securities Account.....	204
Cancelled (field)		Cash Preview, menu item.....	203
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254	Cash Settlement (field)	
CANI (Reason Code)			
Message Subscription Rule screen.....	249		
CANS (Reason Code)			
Message Subscription Rule screen.....	249		
CASH (Reason Code)			

Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33	Description	227
CCP.A Collateral (field)		Party BIC	227
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	Period from	227
CDLR (Reason Code)		Period to.....	227
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	Common Reference (field)	
Certificate Numbers (screen section)		Create Settlement Instruction screen	86
Create Physical Instruction screen	169	communication fees	227
chapter overview.....	13	Communication Fees screen (fields)	
check box	20	Description	229
CLAC.....	35	Party BIC.....	229
CLAC (reason code)		Party BIC	229
pending reason code	35	Period from	229
CLAC (Reason Code)		Period to.....	229
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	Confirmations (screen section)	
Client of the Delivering Party (screen section)		Message Subscription Rule screen	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	rule type Intra-Position Movement.....	252
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	254
Client of the Receiving Party (screen section)		rule type Settlement Instruction	251
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	contact	26
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	copy	
close application	18	intra-position movement.....	140
close, button	21	physical instruction	173
Closing Date (field)		settlement instruction.....	102
Securities Account Details screen.....	31	Corporate Action Reference (field)	
CMON.....	35	Create Settlement Instruction screen	66
CMON (reason code)		Search Allegements screen	190
pending reason code	35	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
CMON (Reason Code)		CoSD Hold Status (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	Search Settlement Instructions screen	115
collection fees.....	225	counter instruction	186
Collection Fees screen (fields)		create copy, button	21
Description		Create Intra-Position Movement.....	118
Party BIC.....	227	Create Intra-Position Movement screen (fields)	
		Additional Information	
		Reason Code.....	130
		Creation Time	
		OeKB CSD Status.....	130
		Customer Reference.....	124
		Description	
		Instructing Party BIC.....	125

<i>ISIN</i>	126	field next to Quantity.....	168
<i>Securities Account</i>	125	From Certificate No., Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog)	170
Effective Settlement Date	127	Individual Custody.....	168
field next to Settlement Quantity	126	Instructing Party BIC	165
Instructing Party BIC.....	125	Instruction Status	169
Instruction Status.....	130	Instruction Type.....	165
Intended Settlement Date	126	Intended Settlement Date	168
ISIN	126	ISIN.....	167
Linkages (screen section).....	129	MITI.....	165
MITI.....	125	Processing Status	169
Priority.....	127	Quantity.....	168
Processing Status.....	129	Quantity Type (field next to Quantity)	168
Quantity Type (field next to Settlement Quantity)	126	Reason Code	
Reason Code		<i>Processing Status</i>	169
<i>Processing Status</i>	130	Represented as.....	169
Request Party BIC	130	Securities Account	167
Request User	130	To Certificate No., Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog).....	171
Restr. Type Balance From.....	127	User Request Status.....	170
Restr. Type Balance To	128	User Request Type	170
Restriction Reference			
<i>Restr. Type Balance From</i>	128	Create Physical Instruction, menu item.....	152
<i>Restr. Type Balance To</i>	129	Create Physical Instructions screen (fields)	
Securities Account.....	125	Represented as.....	181
Settled Quantity	126	Create Settlement Instruction	48
Settlement Quantity.....	126	Create Settlement Instruction Maske (Felder)	
User Request Status	131	Description	
User Request Type.....	131	<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	88
Create Intra-Position Movement, menu item	118	Restriction References, Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich).....	88
Create Physical Instruction	152	Restriction Type, Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich).....	88
Create Physical Instruction screen (fields)		Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich)	
Additional Details.....	169	<i>Restriction References</i>	88
Additional Information		<i>Restriction Type</i>	88
<i>Reason Code</i>	169	Create Settlement Instruction screen (fields)	
Beneficiary Account.....	166	Add Delivering Party	
Beneficiary BIC	166	<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	77
Certificate Numbers.....	169	<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	84
Creation Time		Add Receiving Party	
<i>OeKB CSD Status</i>	170	<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	83
Customer Reference	165	<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	78
Denomination, Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog)	171	Additional Information	
Description		<i>CSD Hold Status</i>	74
<i>Beneficiary BIC</i>	166	<i>Party Hold Status</i>	73
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	165	<i>Reason Code</i>	74
<i>ISIN</i>	168	Additional Information (OeKB CSD Status)	76
<i>Request Party BIC</i>	170	BIC	
<i>Request User</i>	170		
<i>Securities Account</i>	167		
Effective Settlement Date	168		

<i>Client of the Delivering Party</i>	81	Opt-out Indicator	86
<i>Client of the Receiving Party</i>	81	Partial Settlement Ind.	85
<i>Delivering Party</i>	80	Party BIC	76
<i>Depository of the Delivering Party</i>	79	Party Hold Status	73
<i>Depository of the Receiving Party</i>	79	Priority	84
<i>Receiving Party</i>	80	Processing Status	74, 130
Booking Timestamp.....	73	Processing User.....	77
Cancellation Requested.....	75	Proprietary Identification	82
Cash Account.....	67	Proprietary Issuer.....	82
Common Reference	86	Proprietary Scheme Name.....	83
Corporate Action Reference.....	66	Quantity Type (field next to Settlement Quantity)	69
Creation Time		Reason Code	
<i>OeKB CSD Status</i>	75	<i>Settlement Status</i>	74
<i>Open Task</i>	76	Reasoning code	
CSD Hold Status	74	<i>Processing Status</i>	74
Description		Reference Owner BIC, Linkages (pop-up dialog)	92
<i>BIC</i>		Reference Type, Linkages (pop-up dialog).....	91
Client of the Delivering Party.....	81	Reference, Linkages (pop-up dialog)	91
Client of the Receiving Party.....	81	Request Party BIC.....	75
<i>BIC (Delivering Party)</i>	80	Request User.....	75
<i>BIC (Depository of the Delivering Party)</i>	79	Restriction References, Use of Restrictions (screen section).....	90
<i>BIC (Depository of the Receiving Party)</i>	79	Restriction Type, Use of Restrictions (screen section)	89
<i>BIC (Receiving Party)</i>	80	Securities Account	66
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	66	<i>Client of the Delivering Party</i>	81
<i>ISIN</i>	68	<i>Client of the Receiving Party</i>	81
<i>Reference Owner BIC (Linkages pop-up dialog)</i>	92	<i>Delivering Party</i>	81
<i>Securities Account</i>	67	<i>Receiving Party</i>	81
<i>Securities Account (Delivering Party)</i>	81	Sequential Number, Linkages (screen section) .	90
<i>Securities Account (Receiving Party)</i>	81	Settled Amount.....	72
Effective Settlement Date	73	Settled Quantity.....	69
field next to Settlement Amount.....	71	Settlement Amount.....	69
field next to Settlement Quantity	69	Settlement Amount Currency	71
Instructing Party BIC.....	66	Settlement Quantity	68
Instruction Status.....	75	Settlement Status.....	74
Instruction Type.....	65	Target Restriction Type.....	86
Intended Settlement Date	73	Task Type	76
Linkage Type, Linkages (pop-up dialog).....	91	Total Number, Linkages (screen section)	90
Linkages (pop-up dialog)		Trade Date	72
<i>Description (Reference Owner BIC)</i>	92	Trade Transaction Condition.....	85
<i>Linkage Type</i>	91	Transaction Type	65
<i>Reference</i>	91	Use of Restrictions.....	87
<i>Reference Owner BIC</i>	92	Use of Restrictions (screen section)	
<i>Reference Type</i>	91	<i>Restriction References</i>	90
Linkages (screen section).....	87	<i>Restriction Type</i>	89
<i>Sequential Number</i>	90	User Request Status.....	76
<i>Total Number</i>	90	User Request Type	76
Match Status.....	75		
Matching Reference	66		
Name and Address.....	82		
Narrative Trade Details	86		

Create Settlement Instruction, menu item	48	Customer Invoice Details screen (fields)	
Create Settlement Restriction screen (fields)		Description (Party BIC).....	212
Customer Reference	65	Party BIC	212
ISIN	68	Period from	212
MITI.....	66	Period to.....	212
Creation Time (field)		Customer Invoices	210
Create Intra-Position Movement screen		Customer Invoices screen (fields)	
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	130	Period from	211
Create Physical Instruction screen		Period to.....	211
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	170	Customer Invoices, menu item	210
Create Settlement Instruction screen		Customer Reference (field)	
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	75	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	124
<i>Open Task (screen section)</i>	76	Create Physical Instruction screen	165
Criteria (screen section)		Create Settlement Instruction screen	65
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Search Allegements screen	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
CSD Hold Status (field)		CVAL (Reason Code)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	74	Message Subscription Rule screen	249
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	115	D	
CSD Validation Hold Status (field)		date field	19
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	115	Date from (field)	
CSDH (Reason Code)		Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	Date per (field)	
CTHP (Reason Code)		Securities Positions screen.....	198
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	Statement of Holdings screen	207
Currency (field)		Date to (field)	
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account		Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
Details).....	33	DDAT (Reason Code)	
Cash Preview screen	205	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Securities Posting Items screen	201	decimal places	19
Custodian (field)		Default Instr. Format (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)		Securities Account Details screen	32
.....	219	Default Sec. Account (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		Securities Account Details screen	32
.....	222	delete	
Custody Type (field)		intra-position movement.....	see cancel
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)		Message Subscription Rule.....	238
.....	218		
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen			
.....	222		

physical instruction	see cancel
settlement instruction	see cancel
delete, button	21
Delivering Depository BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	116
Delivering Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	80
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	80
Delivering Party BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	116
Delivery Free of Payment.....	48
Delivery versus Payment.....	48
Delivery with Payment	48
Denomination (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate Numbers).....	171
deposit advice note	
bulk physical deposit	159
Depository of the Delivering Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	79
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	79
Depository of the Receiving Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	79
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	79
DEPT (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Description (Feld)	
Create Settlement Instruction Maske <i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	88
Description (field)	
Cash Preview screen	
<i>Party BIC</i>	204
Collection Fees screen	
<i>Party BIC</i>	227
Collection Fees screen	227
Communication Fees screen	229
<i>Party BIC</i>	229
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	125
<i>ISIN</i>	126
<i>Securities Account</i>	125
Create Physical Instruction screen	
<i>Beneficiary BIC</i>	166
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	165
<i>ISIN</i>	168
<i>Securities Account</i>	167
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>BIC (Client of the Delivering Party)</i>	81
<i>BIC (Client of the Receiving Party)</i>	81
<i>BIC (Delivering Party)</i>	80
<i>BIC (Depository of the Delivering Party)</i>	79
<i>BIC (Depository of the Receiving Party)</i>	79
<i>BIC (Receiving Party)</i>	80
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	66
<i>ISIN</i>	68
<i>Reference Owner BIC (Linkages pop-up dialog)</i>	92
<i>Securities Account</i>	67
<i>Securities Account (Delivering Party)</i>	81
<i>Securities Account (Receiving Party)</i>	81
Customer Invoice Details	
<i>Party BIC</i>	212
Edit Message Subscription screen	
<i>Party BIC</i>	235
Four Eyes Principle screen	
<i>Securities Account</i>	257
Message Subscription Rule screen	
<i>Party BIC</i>	246
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen.....	216
<i>ISIN (search filter)</i>	217
<i>Party BIC</i>	216
<i>Securities Account</i>	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	
.....	221
<i>Custodian</i>	222
<i>ISIN</i>	221
<i>Party BIC</i>	221
<i>Securities Account</i>	221
Search Allegements screen	
<i>ISIN</i>	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	147
<i>ISIN</i>	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	182
<i>ISIN</i>	181
Search Settlement Instructions screen	

<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	113	dropdown field	19
<i>ISIN</i>	110	DSEC (Reason Code)	
Securities Account Details screen		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
<i>Securities Account</i>	31	DTRD (Reason Code)	
Securities Positions screen		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
<i>ISIN</i>	197	DVP - Delivery versus Payment	48
<i>Party BIC</i>	197	DVP (field)	
Securities Posting Items screen		Four Eyes Principle screen	257
<i>ISIN</i>	201	DWP - Delivery with Payment	48
<i>Party BIC</i>	201	DWP (field)	
Statement of Holdings screen		Four Eyes Principle screen	257
<i>Party BIC</i>	207	E	
Transaction Fees screen		edit	
<i>Party BIC</i>	224	intra-position movement	133
Transaction Fees screen	224	linkages (settlement instruction)	100
User Portal Fees screen		Message Subscription.....	233, 236
<i>Party BIC</i>	231	settlement instruction.....	95
Destination BIC (field)		edit icon	25
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	235	Edit Message Subscription screen (fields)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246	Branch	236
Search Message Subscription screen	235	Description (Party BIC).....	235
details icon	24	Destination BIC	235
DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	48	Instruction Format.....	236
DFP (field)		Party BIC	235
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Securities Account	235
disc icon	24	Subscription Rules	236
display field	19	T2S Account Number	236
display icon	24	edit, button	21
display of securities positions	194	Effective Settlement Date (field)	
display of securities posting items	198	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	127
DMON (Reason Code)		Create Physical Instruction screen	168
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Create Settlement Instruction screen	73
double line with arrow pointing up	24	Effective Settlement Date from (field)	
double tick	25	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
download	46	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Excel.....	46	Search Settlement Instructions screen	110
PDF.....	46	Effective Settlement Date to (field)	
DQVA (Reason Code)		Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
		Search Settlement Instructions screen	110

Cancellation Status Advice	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCS D Settlement</i>	
<i>Instruction</i>	254
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>	
<i>Instruction</i>	251
Cancelled (Transaction Status Advice)	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>	
<i>Instruction</i>	249, 254
Cash Account	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	204
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	67
Cash Account Number	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Account Type	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Collection	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Settlement	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Account Details)</i>	33
CCP.A Collateral	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Certificate Numbers	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169
check box	20
Closing Date	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Corporate Action Reference	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	109
CoSD Hold Status	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
Creation Time	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement (OeKB CSD</i>	
<i>Status)</i>	130
<i>Create Physical Instruction (OeKB CSD Status)</i>	
.....	170
<i>Create Settlement Instruction (OeKB CSD</i>	
<i>Status)</i>	75
<i>Create Settlement Instruction (Open Task)</i>	76
CSD Hold Status	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	74
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
CSD Validation Hold Status	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
Currency	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Account Details)</i>	33
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201
Custodian	
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	
.....	219
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
.....	222
Custody Type	
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	
.....	218
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
.....	222
Customer Reference	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	124
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	165
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	65, 86
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	109
date field	19
Date from	
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202
Date per	
<i>Securities Positions</i>	198
<i>Statement of Holdings</i>	207
Date to	
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202
Default Instr. Format	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Default Sec. Account	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Delivering Depository BIC	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116
Delivering Party BIC	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116
Denomination	
<i>Certificate Numbers</i>	171
Description	
<i>Collection Fees</i>	227
<i>Communication Fees</i>	229
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221
<i>Transaction Fees</i>	224
Description (Beneficiary BIC)	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	166

Description (BIC, Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party)		<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..221
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	81	<i>Securities Account Details</i> 31
Description (BIC, Delivering/Receiving Party)		Description (Securities Account, Receiving/Delivering Party)
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	80	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i> 81
Description (BIC, Depository of the Delivering/Receiving Party)		Destination BIC
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	79	<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>.....235
Description (Custodian)		<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>.....246
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	222	<i>Search Message Subscription</i>.....235
Description (Instructing Party BIC)		DFP
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125	<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>.....257
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	165	disabled field
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66	display field..... 19
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147	dropdown field
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	182	19
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113	DVP
Description (ISIN)		<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>.....257
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126	DWP
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	168	<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>.....257
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	68	Effective Settlement Date
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	217	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>.....127
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221	<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>.....168
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i> 73
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146	Effective Settlement Date from
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>.....146
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110	<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>.....180
<i>Securities Positions</i>	197	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i> 110
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201	Effective Settlement Date to
Description (Party BIC)		<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>.....146
<i>Cash Preview</i>	204	<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>.....180
<i>Collection Fees</i>	227	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i> 110
<i>Communication Fees</i>	229	field next to Settlement Amount
<i>Customer Invoice Details</i>	212	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i> 71
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246	<i>Search Allegements</i>.....191
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>.....111
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221	From Certificate No.
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	235	<i>Certificate Numbers</i>
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31	170
<i>Securities Positions</i>	197	Hold Claim Cash
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201	<i>Securities Account Details</i> 32
<i>Statement of Holdings</i>	207	Hold Claim Securities
<i>Transaction Fees</i>	224	<i>Securities Account Details</i> 32
<i>ser Portal Fees</i>	231	Hold Default
Description (Reference Owner BIC), Linkages ...	92	<i>Securities Account Details</i> 32
Description (Securities Account)		Holding Fee
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125	<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..222
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	167	Incl. Unmatched
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	67	<i>Cash Preview</i>
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	205
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216	<i>Securities Posting Items</i>.....202
		Include Nil Securities Positions
		<i>Securities Positions</i>
		198
		Income Default

Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)	
.....	33
input field	19
Instructing Party BIC	
Create Intra-Position Movement	125
Create Physical Instruction	165
Create Settlement Instruction	66
Search Intra-Position Movements	147
Search Message Subscription	235
Search Physical Instructions	182
Search Settlement Instructions	113
Instructing Party BICs	
Message Subscription Rules	246, 251
Instruction Format	
Edit Message Subscription	236
Instruction Status	
Create Intra-Position Movement	130
Create Physical Instruction	169
Create Settlement Instruction	75
Search Allegements	193
Search Intra-Position Movements	150
Search Physical Instructions	183
Search Settlement Instructions	114
Instruction Type	
Create Physical Instruction	165
Create Settlement Instruction	65
Search Allegements	191
Search Physical Instructions	182
Search Settlement Instructions	112
Instruction Types	
Message Subscription Rules	246, 252
Intended Settlement Date	
Create Intra-Position Movement	126
Create Physical Instruction	168
Create Settlement Instruction	73
Intended Settlement Date from	
Cash Preview	205
Search Allegements	190
Search Intra-Position Movements	146
Search Physical Instructions	180
Search Settlement Instructions	110
Intended Settlement Date to	
Cash Preview	205
Search Allegements	190
Search Intra-Position Movements	146
Search Physical Instructions	180
Search Settlement Instructions	110
Intra-Position Movement	
Four Eyes Principle	257
Intra-Position Movement Confirmation	
Message Subscription Rules	252
Intra-Position Movement Status Advice	
Message Subscription Rules	251
ISIN	
Create Intra-Position Movement	126
Create Physical Instruction	167
Create Settlement Instruction	68
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter	217
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
.....	221
Search Allegements	190
Search Intra-Position Movements	146
Search Physical Instructions	180
Search Settlement Instructions	110
Securities Positions	197
Securities Posting Items	201
ISIN field	19
Issuing Country	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter	219
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	222
Linkage Type	
Linkages	91
Linkages	
Create Intra-Position Movement	129
Create Settlement Instruction	87
Match Status	
Create Settlement Instruction	75
Search Settlement Instructions	116
Matched (Transaction Status Advice)	
Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction	
.....	249, 254
Matching Reference	
Create Settlement Instruction	66
Search Settlement Instructions	109
MITI	
Create Intra-Position Movement	125
Create Physical Instruction	165
Create Settlement Instruction	66
Search Allegements	190
Search Intra-Position Movements	146
Search Physical Instructions	180
Search Settlement Instructions	109
Modification Status Advice	
Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement Instruction	254
Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction	251
MT508/sem015	

<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	254
Settlement Instruction.....	251
MT548/semt.014	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	251
MT548/sese.024	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	254
Settlement Instruction.....	249
MT548/sese.027	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	254
Settlement Instruction.....	251
MT548/sese.031	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	254
Settlement Instruction.....	251
MT548/sese.032	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction.....	253
Settlement Instruction.....	248
MT578/semt.020	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT578/sese.028	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT578/sese.029	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
Name and Address	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	82
Narrative Trade Details	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86
numeric field.....	19
Open Message Types	
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	235
Opening Date	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Opt-out Indicator	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86
Partial Settlement Default	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Partial Settlement Ind.	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	85
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	117
Party BIC	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	204
<i>Collection Fees</i>	227
<i>Communication Fees</i>	229
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76
<i>Customer Invoice Details</i>	212
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	235

<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	234
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
<i>Securities Positions</i>	197
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201
<i>Statement of Holdings</i>	207
<i>Transaction Fees</i>	224
<i>User Portal Fees</i>	231
Party Hold Status	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	73
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	114
Party Name	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
Pending (Transaction Status Advice)	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>	
<i>Instruction</i>	
.....	
.....	249, 254
Pending Reason Codes	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
Period from	
<i>Collection Fees</i>	227
<i>Communication Fees</i>	229
<i>Customer Invoice Details</i>	212
<i>Customer Invoices</i>	211
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
.....	
.....	
.....	221
<i>Transaction Fees</i>	224
<i>User Portal Fees</i>	231
Period to	
<i>Collection Fees</i>	227
<i>Communication Fees</i>	229
<i>Customer Invoice Details</i>	212
<i>Customer Invoices</i>	211
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
.....	
.....	
.....	221
<i>Transaction Fees</i>	224
<i>User Portal Fees</i>	231
PFD Credit	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
PFD Debit	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
PFR Credit	

<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	<i>Search Allegements</i>	193
PFR Debit		<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	Reference Owner BIC, Linkages	92
Physicals		Reference Type, Linkages	91
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	Reference, Linkages	91
Priority		Rejected (Transaction Status Advice)	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	127	<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	84	.....
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	117	.....	249, 254
Processing Status		Represented as	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	129	<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169	<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	74, 130	Request Party BIC	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	151	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	130
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115	<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170
Processing User		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	77	Request User	
Proprietary Identification		<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	130
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	82	<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170
Proprietary Issuer		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	82	Restr. Type Balance From	
Proprietary Scheme Name		<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	127
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	83	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	148
Purpose		Restr. Type Balance To	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	128
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	149
Quantity		Restriction Reference	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	168	<i>reate Intra-Position Movement (Restr. Type Balance From)</i>	
Quantity Type		.....
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126	.....	128
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	168	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement (Restr. Type Balance To)</i>	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	69	.....
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>		.....	129
.....		<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
.....	221	Restriction References	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	90
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147	Restriction Type	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181	<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	89
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	RFP	
Reason Code		<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>		Rule Name	
Processing Status	130	<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>		Rule Type	
Processing Status	169	<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>		RVP	
Processing Status	74	<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
Settlement Status	74	RWP	
Receiving Depository BIC		<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193	Sec. Acc. Category	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116		
Receiving Party BIC			

<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32	Settled Quantity	
Sec. Acc. Type		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	69
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31	Settlement Amount	
Securities Account		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	69
<i>Cash Preview</i>	204	Settlement Amount Currency	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	71
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	167	<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Client of the</i>		Settlement Amount from	
<i>Delivering Party</i>	81	<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Client of the</i>		<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
<i>Receiving Party</i>	81	Settlement Amount to	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Delivering Party</i>		<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
.....	81	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Receiving Party</i>		Settlement Default	
.....	81	<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	235	<i>Account Details)</i>	33
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	Settlement Quantity	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	68
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221	Settlement Quantity from	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	192	<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	234	<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	182	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113	Settlement Quantity to	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31	<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Securities Positions</i>	198	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201	<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181
<i>Statement of Holdings</i>	207	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
Securities Settlement Transaction Generation		Settlement Status	
Notification		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	74
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>		<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	151
<i>Instruction</i>		Short only	
.....		<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202
.....	253	Subscription Rules	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>		<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236
<i>Instruction</i>		Sum up	
.....		<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202
.....		T2S Account Number	
.....	248	<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236
Security Type		Target Restriction Type	
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>		<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86
.....		Task Type	
.....	219	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>		<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	150
.....		<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	183
.....	221	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	114
Sequential Number, Linkages	90	To Certificate No.	
Settled Amount		<i>Certificate Numbers</i>	171
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	72	otal Number, Linkages.....	90

Trade Date		<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	72	<i>Account Details)</i>	33
Trade Date from		field next to Quantity	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190	Create Physical Instruction screen	168
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180		
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110	field next to Settlement Amount	
Trade Date to		Create Settlement Instruction screen	71
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190	Search Allegements screen	191
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180	Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110		
Trade Transaction Condition		field next to Settlement Quantity	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	85	Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
Transaction Confirmation		Create Settlement Instruction screen	69
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>		Search Allegements screen	191
<i>Instruction</i>		Search Instruction screen	181
.....		Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
.....	254	Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>			
<i>Instruction</i>		fields	19
.....		active field	19
.....		check box	20
.....	251	date field	19
Transaction Status Advice		disabled field	19
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>		display field	19
<i>Instruction</i>		dropdown field	19
.....		grey field	19
.....	254	input field	19
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>		ISIN field	19
<i>Instruction</i>		numeric field	19
.....			
.....		filter, button	21
.....	249		
Transaction Type		FOP releaser	261
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	65	FOP user	259
<i>Search Allegements</i>	192		
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113	four eyes principle	35, 255
Transaction Types			
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	247, 253	Four Eyes Principle screen (fields)	
Use of Restrictions		Description (Securities Account)	257
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	87	DFP	257
User Request Status		DVP	257
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	131	DWP	257
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	Intra-Position Movement	257
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76	PFD Credit	257
User Request Type		PFD Debit	257
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	131	PFR Credit	257
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	PFR Debit	257
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76	Physicals	257
Valid from		RFP	257
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>		RVP	257
<i>Account Details)</i>	33	RWP	257
Valid to			

Securities Account.....	257	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Four Eyes Principle, menu item	255	icon	
From Certificate No. (field)		*	18
Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate		A with arrow pointing down	24
Numbers).....	170	A with arrow pointing up.....	24
function link		A.....	24
back		angle bracket with pen.....	25
<i>detail view</i>	25	arrow between horizontal lines.....	24
<i>Edit screens</i>	25	arrow pointing down between horizontal lines	
<i>search result list</i>	25	.....
next (search result list)	25	.....	24
top.....	25	arrow pointing up with line on top.....	24
FUTU (Reason Code)		arrow with double line on top.....	24
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	biro	23, 25
G		biro with angle bracket.....	25
Generate Counter Instruction	186	box with 2 ticks	25
icon	25	calendar	22
green bullseye with tick.....	23	cancel	24
grey field	19	details.....	24
H		disc.....	24
hide update, button	21	double line with arrow pointing up.....	24
Hold Claim Cash (field)		double tick.....	25
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	edit	25
Hold Claim Securities (field)		Generate Counter Instruction.....	25
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	green bullseye with tick	23
Hold Default (field)		Info	23
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	lines with arrow pointing down	24
Holding Fee (field)		lines with arrow pointing up.....	24
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		list.....	24, 25, 28
.....	222	list with arrow pointing down	24
Holdings, menu item.....	194	list with arrow pointing up	24
Home	26	magnifier	24
I		magnifier with plus symbol and table rows.....	25
i icon.....	23	PDF.....	24
ICAG (Reason Code)		pen	23, 25
		pen with angle bracket.....	25
		pencil	23, 25
		plus and pen.....	23
		positions	25
		review	25
		rows with magnifier	25
		select all	25
		select none	25
		sort order	24
		spreadsheet list	25, 28
		table	25
		tick, double.....	25
		two ticks	25
		vertical bullet points	25

white bullseye	23	<i>physical instruction</i>	173
writing pen	23, 25	<i>settlement instruction</i>	102
X all	25	edit	95
X none	25	edit (linkages, settlement instruction)	100
X	24	entry	49
yellow bullseye	23	<i>Additional Information</i>	54
ICUS (Reason Code)		<i>Instruction Details</i>	49
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	<i>Linkages</i>	61
INBC (Reason Code)		<i>physical instruction</i>	152
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	<i>Restrictions</i>	58, 60
Incl. Unmatched (field)		<i>settlement instruction</i>	49
Cash Preview screen	205	<i>Settlement Instruction Summary</i>	57
Securities Posting Items screen	202	<i>Settlement Parties</i>	52
Include Nil Securities Positions (field)		<i>Target Restriction Type</i>	60
Securities Positions	198	<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	58
Income Default (field)		Instruction History	
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)	33	<i>physical instruction</i>	178
Individual Custody (field)		<i>settlement instruction</i>	107
Create Physical Instruction screen	168	modify	95
information box	15	modify (linkages, settlement instruction)	100
information types	16	PDF download	
input field	19	<i>physical instruction</i>	176
disabled	19	<i>physical instruction (bulk physical deposit)</i>	159
Instructing Party BIC (field)		<i>settlement instruction</i>	106
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	125	refresh	
Create Physical Instruction screen	165	<i>physical instruction</i>	179
Create Settlement Instruction screen	66	<i>settlement instruction</i>	108
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147	reject	35
Search Message Subscription screen	235	release	35
Search Physical Instructions screen	182	search	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	113	<i>physical instructions</i>	171
Instructing Party BICs (field)		<i>settlement instructions</i>	92
Message Subscription Rule screen		Settlement Instruction Summary	57
<i>Intra-Position Movement rule type</i>	251	Status History	
<i>Settlement Instruction rule type</i>	246	<i>physical instruction</i>	178
instruction		<i>settlement instruction</i>	108
cancel		instruction alerts	35, 38
<i>physical instruction</i>	174	Instruction Details (step)	
<i>settlement instruction</i>	103	Create Settlement Instruction	
copy		<i>field descriptions</i>	65
		<i>step-by-step description</i>	50
		instruction for the decrease of a global certificate	
		.....	153
		create	152
		search	171
		instruction for the increase of a global certificate	
		.....	153
		create	152
		search	171

instruction for the physical deposit of securities	153
create	152
search	171

instruction for the physical withdrawal of securities	153
create	152
search	171

Instruction Format (field)	
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	236

Instruction History	
allegation.....	188
intra-position movement.....	143
physical instruction	178
settlement instruction	107

Instruction Status (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	75
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	150
Search Physical Instructions screen	183
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	114

Instruction Type (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	165
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	65
Search Allegements screen.....	191
Search Physical Instructions screen	182
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	112

instruction types	
physical instructions.....	153
settlement instructions.....	48

Instruction Types (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246, 252

Intended Settlement Date (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
Create Physical Instruction screen	168
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	73

Intended Settlement Date from (field)	
Cash Preview screen	205
Search Allegements screen.....	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110

Intended Settlement Date to (field)	
Cash Preview screen.....	205
Search Allegements screen	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen	110

intra-position movement	
cancel	142
copy	140
edit	133
Instruction History.....	143
modify.....	133
refresh.....	145
search.....	131
<i>step-by-step description</i>	140
Status History.....	144

Intra-Position Movement (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257

Intra-Position Movement Confirmation (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252

Intra-Position Movement Details	
reate Intra-Position Movement.....	118

Intra-Position Movement Status Advice (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251

Introduction	13
---------------------------	-----------

INVB (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250

invisible	
menu item.....	259

INVL (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250

INVN (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250

invoice	
detail view	211
show.....	210

ISIN (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	126
Create Physical Instruction screen	167
Create Settlement Instruction screen	68

Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)		Linkage Type (field)	
.....		Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	
.....		
.....	217	.....	91
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		Linkages (pop-up dialog)	
.....	221	Create Intra-Position Movement.....	124
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Create Settlement Instruction, step 3	91
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Linkages (screen section)	
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	129
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110	Create Settlement Instruction screen, step 3 ...	87, 90
Securities Positions screen	197		
Securities Posting Items screen	201		
ISIN field	19	list icon	25, 28
Issuing Country (field)		locked field.....	19
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)		Login.....	17
.....		Logout	18
.....	219	M	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		magnifier.....	24, 25
.....	222	magnifier with plus symbol and table rows.....	25
items	198	mandatory fields.....	18
L		Match Status (field)	
LACK.....	35	Search Settlement Instruction screen.....	75
LACK (reason code)		Search Settlement Instructions screen	116
pending reason code	35	Matched (field)	
LACK (Reason Code)		Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Status Advice)	249, 254
LATE (Reason Code)		Matching Reference (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Create Settlement Instruction screen	66
leave	18	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
line with arrow pointing down.....	24	menu bar	27
line with arrow pointing up	24	menu item	
link		Administration.....	232, 255
back		Billing	208
detail view	25	Cash Preview.....	203
Edit screens.....	25	Create Intra-Position Movement.....	118
search result list	25	Create Physical Instruction	152
next (search result list)	25	Create Settlement Instruction	48
top.....	25	Customer Invoices.....	210
LINK (Reason Code)		Four Eyes Principle	255
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Holdings	194

Home	26	MT548/semr.014.....	251
Message Subscription	232	MT548/sese.024.....	249, 254
Search Allegements.....	184	MT548/sese.027.....	251, 254
Search Intra-Position Movements.....	131	MT548/sese.031.....	251, 254
Search Physical Instructions.....	171	MT548/sese.032.....	248, 253
Search Settlement Instructions.....	92	MT578/semr.020.....	252
Securities Positions	194	MT578/sese.028.....	252
Securities Posting Items.....	198	MT578/sese.029.....	252
Settlement	48, 118, 152, 184	Party BIC	246
Statement of Holdings.....	206	Party Name	246
menu items		Pending (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254
invisible.....	259	Rejected (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254
Menu items	27	Rule Name.....	246
Message Subscription	232	Rule Type	246
search	232	Securities Account	246
Message Subscription Rule		Securities Settlement Transaction Generation	
create	240	Notification	248, 253
delete	238	Transaction Confirmation	251, 254
edit.....	236	Transaction Status Advice.....	249, 254
modify	236	Transaction Types.....	247, 253
Message Subscription Rule screen (fields)		Message Subscription Rules	236
Accepted (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254	Message Subscription, menu item.....	232
Allegement Cancellation Advice.....	252	MINO (Reason Code)	
Allegement Notification.....	252	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Allegement Removal Advice	252	MITI (field)	
Cancellation Requested (Transaction Status Advice)		Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	125
.....		Create Physical Instruction screen	165
.....	249, 254	Create Settlement Instruction screen	66
Cancellation Status Advice	251, 254	Search Allegements screen	190
Cancelled (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Description (Party BIC)	246	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Destination BIC.....	246	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
Instructing Party BICs	246, 251	Modification Status Advice (field)	
Instruction Types	246, 252	Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254
Intra-Position Movement Confirmation	252	modify	
Intra-Position Movement Status Advice.....	251	intra-position movement.....	133
Matched (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254	linkages (settlement instruction).....	100
Modification Status Advice	251, 254	Message Subscription.....	233, 236
MT508/semr.015	252	settlement instruction.....	95
MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025		MONY.....	35
.....		MONY (reason code)	
.....		pending reason code	35
251,		MONY (Reason Code)	
.....			
.....	254		

Message Subscription Rule screen	250	NORE (Reason Code)	
More Criteria (screen section)		Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Search Settlement Instructions screen	117	notes box.....	15
MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025 (field)		Notifications (screen section)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254	Message Subscription Rule screen	
MT548/semt.014 (field)		<i>rule type Allegement</i>	<i>252</i>
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	<i>253</i>
MT548/semt.015 (field)		<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	<i>248</i>
Message Subscription Rule screen	252	numeric field.....	19
MT548/sese.024 (field)		O	
Message Subscription Rule screen	249, 254	OeKB CSD Status (screen section)	
MT548/sese.027 (field)		Intra-Position Movement Details	130
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254	Physical Instruction Details.....	169
MT548/sese.031 (field)		OeKC CSD Status Criteria (screen section)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254	Search Allegements screen	193
MT548/sese.032 (field)		Search Intra-Position Movements screen	150
Message Subscription Rule screen	248, 253	Search Physical Instructions screen	183
MT578/semt.020 (field)		Search Settlement Instructions screen	114
Message Subscription Rule screen	252	ok, button	22
MT578/sese.028 (field)		Open Message Types (fields)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252	Search Message Subscription screen	235
MT578/sese.029 (field)		Open Task (screen section)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252	Settlement Instruction Details, step 1.....	75, 76
MUNO (Reason Code)		Settlement Instruction Summary, step 1.....	76
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	open tasks	36
N		Opening Date (field)	
Name and Address (field)		Securities Account Details screen	31
Create Settlement Instruction screen	82	Opt-out Indicator (field)	
Narrative Trade Details (field)		Create Settlement Instruction screen	86
Create Settlement Instruction screen	86	other fees	231
NCRR (Reason Code)		OTHR (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
next		P	
button.....	21	PART (Reason Code)	
function link (search result list)	25	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
no, button.....	21	Partial Settlement Default (field)	
		Securities Account Details screen	32

Partial Settlement Ind. (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	85
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	117
Party BIC (field)	
Cash Preview screen	204
Collection Fees screen	227
Communication Fees screen	229
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	76
Customer Invoice Details screen	212
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	235
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
Search Message Subscription screen	234
Securities Account Details screen.....	31
<i>Party BIC</i>	31
Securities Positions screen	197
Securities Posting Items screen	201
Statement of Holdings screen.....	207
Transaction Fees screen	224
User Portal Fees.....	231
Party Hold Status (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	73
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	114
Party Name (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Payment Free of Delivery Credit.....	48
Payment Free of Delivery Debit	48
Payment Free of Receive Credit.....	48
Payment Free of Receive Debit.....	48
PDF	46
PDF download.....	46
allegation.....	187
button.....	22
physical instruction.....	176
<i>bulk physical deposit</i>	159
settlement instruction	106
Statement of Holdings.....	206
PDF icon.....	24
pen icon.....	23, 25
pen icon with angle bracket.....	25
pencil icon	23, 25
pending	
alert reason (task list).....	39
Pending (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254
Pending Reason Codes (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	115
Period (screen section)	
Search Allegements screen	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen	110
Period from (field)	
Collection Fees screen.....	227
Communication Fees screen.....	229
Customer Invoice Details screen.....	212
Customer Invoices screen.....	211
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen.....	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
Transaction Fees screen.....	224
User Portal Fees screen	231
Period to (field)	
Collection Fees screen.....	227
Communication Fees screen.....	229
Customer Invoice Details screen.....	212
Customer Invoices screen.....	211
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen.....	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
Transaction Fees screen.....	224
User Portal Fees screen	231
Permissions	259
PFD - Payment Free of Delivery Credit.....	48
PFD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit	48
PFD - Payment Free of Receive Credit.....	48
PFD - Payment Free of Receive Debit.....	48

PFD Credit (field)		PREA (Reason Code)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
PFD Debit (field)		Priority (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Create Instruction screen	84
PFR Credit (field)		Create Intra-Position Movement screen	127
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Search Settlement Instructions screen	117
PFR Debit (field)		Processing Status (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Create Intra-Position Movement screen	129
physical instruction		Create Physical Instruction screen	169
cancel	174	Create Settlement Instruction screen	74, 130
copy	173	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	151
entry	152	Search Settlement Instructions screen	115
Instruction History	178	Processing User (field)	
PDF download	176	Create Settlement Instruction screen	77
<i>bulk physical deposit</i>	159	Proprietary Identification (field)	
refresh	179	Create Settlement Instruction screen	82
search	171	Proprietary Issuer (field)	
<i>step-by-step description</i>	173	Create Settlement Instruction screen	82
Status History	178	Proprietary Scheme Name (field)	
Physical Instruction Details		Create Settlement Instruction screen	83
Create Physical Instruction	152	PRSY (Reason Code)	
Physical releaser	265	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Physical user	264	Purpose (field)	
Physicals (field)		Cash Preview screen	205
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Securities Posting Items screen	201
plus icon with pen	23	Q	
pool	63	Quantity (field)	
pool linkage	63	Create Physical Instruction screen	168
pool reference	63	Quantity Type (field)	
position linkage	64	Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
positions	194	Create Physical Instruction screen	168
positions icon	25	Create Settlement Instruction screen	69
posting items	198	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
PRCY (Reason Code)		Search Allegements screen	191
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
		Search Physical Instructions screen	181
		Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
		R	
		read only (user role)	265
		Reason Code (field)	

Create Intra-Position Movement screen	
<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>130</i>
Create Physical Instruction screen	
<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>169</i>
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>74</i>
<i>Settlement Status.....</i>	<i>74</i>

reason codes

CLAC	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
CMON	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
LACK	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
MONY	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>

Reason Codes

BLOC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CANI (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CANS (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CASH (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CDLR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CLAC	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen</i>	
.....	
.....	249
CMON	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen</i>	
.....	
.....	249
CSDH (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
CTHP (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249

CVAL (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	249
DDAT (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
DEPT (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
DMON (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
DQVA (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
DSEC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
DTRD (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
FUTU (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
ICAG (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
ICUS (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
INBC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
INVB (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
INVL (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
INVN (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250
LACK	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen</i>	
.....	
.....	250
LATE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
.....	250

LINK (Message Subscription Rule screen)	<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>
.....
..... 250	..... 254
MINO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>
.....
..... 250	..... 249
MONY	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen</i>	
.....	
..... 250	
MUNO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 250	
NCRR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 250	
NORE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
OTHR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
PART (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
PRCY (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
PREA (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
PRSY (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
REFE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
SAFE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
SBLO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
SETR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
VALR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	
.....	
..... 251	
Reason Codes (screen section)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	
	Receive Free of Payment..... 48
	Receive versus Payment..... 48
	Receive with Payment..... 48
	Receiving Depository BIC (field)
	Search Allegements screen 193
	Search Settlement Instructions screen 116
	Receiving Party (screen section)
	Create Settlement Instruction, step 2 80
	Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2 80
	Receiving Party BIC (field)
	Search Allegements screen 193
	Search Settlement Instructions screen 116
	REFE (Reason Code)
	Message Subscription Rule screen 251
	Reference (field)
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)
	..... 91
	Reference (screen section)
	Search Allegements screen 190
	Search Intra-Position Movements screen 146
	Search Physical Instructions screen 180
	Search Settlement Instructions screen 109
	Reference of Counterparty (screen section)
	Search Allegements screen 190
	Reference Owner BIC (field)
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)
	..... 92
	Reference Type (field)
	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)
	..... 91
	refresh
	allegement 189
	intra-position movement 145
	physical instruction 179

settlement instruction	108
refresh, button.....	22
reject, button.....	22
rejected	37
Rejected (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254
release	35
releaser	35
user role	
<i>FOP</i>	261
<i>Physical</i>	265
<i>VP</i>	263
remove, button	22
Represented as (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Search Physical Instructions screen	181
Request Party BIC (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Create Physical Instruction screen	170
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	75
Request User (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Create Physical Instruction screen	170
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	75
reset, button	22
Restr. Type Balance From (field)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	148
Restr. Type Balance To (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	128
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	149
Restriction Reference (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen (Restr. Type Balance From	128
reate Intra-Position Movement screen (Restr. Type Balance To	

.....	129
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Restriction References (Feld)	
Create Instruction Maske (Use of Restrictions)	
.....	
.....	
.....	88
Restriction References (field)	
Create Instruction screen (Use of Restrictions)	
.....	
.....	
.....	90
Restriction Type (Feld)	
Create Instruction Maske (Use of Restrictions)	
.....	
.....	
.....	88
Restriction Type (field)	
Create Instruction screen (Use of Restrictions	
.....	
.....	
.....	89
Restrictions, Use of (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	87
review icon	25
RFP - Receive Free of Payment.....	48
RFP (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257
roles, users.....	259
rows icon with magnifier	25
Rule Name (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Rule Type (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
RVP - Receive versus Payment.....	48
RVP (field)	

Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Party BIC	221
RWP - Receive with Payment.....	48	Period from	221
RWP (field)		Period to.....	221
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Quantity Type	221
S		Securities Account	221
SAFE (Reason Code)		Security Type.....	221
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	safekeeping fees.....	212, 214
Safekeeping Fee Holdings.....	215	filter.....	217
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (fields)		monthly holdings volume by ISIN.....	220
Avg. Value/Nominal from (search filter)	218	Safekeeping Fees	215
Avg. Value/Nominal to (search filter).....	218	save, button	22
Custodian (search filter)	219	SBLO (Reason Code)	
Custody Type (search filter)	218	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Description.....	216	screen section	
ISIN (search filter)	217	Certificate Numbers.....	169
Party BIC.....	216	Linkages	
Securities Account.....	216	Create Intra-Position Movement.....	129
ISIN (search filter).....	217	Create Settlement Instruction.....	87
Issuing Country (search filter)	219	Use of Restrictions.....	87
Party BIC.....	216	search	
Period from.....	216	allegements.....	184
Period to	216	step-by-step description	186
Securities Account.....	216	instruction for the decrease of a global certificate	171
Security Type (search filter)	219	instruction for the increase of a global certificate	171
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter (fields)		instruction for the physical deposit of securities	171
Avg. Value/Nominal from	218	instruction for the physical withdrawal of	171
Avg. Value/Nominal to	218	securities.....	171
Custodian.....	219	intra-position movements.....	131
Custody Type.....	218	step-by-step description	140
Description (ISIN).....	217	message subscription.....	232
ISIN	217	physical instructions.....	171
Issuing Country	219	step-by-step description	173
Security Type	219	settlement instructions	92
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen (fields)		step-by-step description	101
Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR)	222	Search (screen section)	
Custodian.....	222	Search Allegements screen	190
Custody Type.....	222	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Description.....	221	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Custodian	222	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
ISIN.....	221	Search Allegements.....	184
Party BIC.....	221		
Securities Account.....	221		
Holding Fee	222		
ISIN	221		
Issuing Country	222		

Search Allegements screen (fields)	
Allegement Reference	190
Alleging Party BIC	192
Corporate Action Reference	190
Customer Reference	190
Delivering Depository BIC	193
Delivering Party BIC	193
Description (ISIN)	190
field next to Settlement Amount	191
field next to Settlement Quantity	191
Instruction Status	193
Instruction Type	191
Intended Settlement Date from	190
Intended Settlement Date to	190
ISIN	190
MITI	190
Quantity Type	191
Receiving Depository BIC	193
Receiving Party BIC	193
Securities Account	192
Settlement Amount Currency	191
Settlement Amount from	191
Settlement Amount to	191
Settlement Quantity from	191
Settlement Quantity to	191
Trade Date from	190
Trade Date to	190
Transaction Type	192
Search Allegements, menu item	184
search function	40
search functionality	
search result lists	40
search template	43
template	43
Search Intra-Position Movements	131
Search Intra-Position Movements screen (fields)	
Customer Reference	146
Description	
<i>ISIN</i>	146
Desscription	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	147
Effective Settlement Date from	146
Effective Settlement Date to	146
field next to Settlement Quantity	147
Instructing Party BIC	147
Instruction Status	150
Intended Settlement Date from	146
Intended Settlement Date to	146
ISIN	146
MITI	146
Processing Status	151
Quantity Type	147
Restr. Type Balance From	148
Restr. Type Balance To	149
Restriction Reference	146
Securities Account	147
Settlement Quantity from	147
Settlement Quantity to	147
Settlement Status	151
Task Type	150
Search Intra-Position Movements, menu item ...	131
Search Message Subscription	232
Search Message Subscription screen (fields)	
Destination BIC	235
Instructing Party BIC	235
Open Message Types	235
Party BIC	234
Securities Account	234
Search Physical Instruction screen (fields)	
field next to Settlement Quantity	181
Search Physical Instructions	171
Search Physical Instructions screen (fields)	
Customer Reference	180
Description	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	182
<i>ISIN</i>	181
Effective Settlement Date from	180
Effective Settlement Date to	180
Instructing Party BIC	182
Instruction Status	183
Instruction Type	182
Intended Settlement Date from	180
Intended Settlement Date to	180
ISIN	180
MITI	180
Quantity Type	181
Securities Account	182
Settlement Quantity from	181
Settlement Quantity to	181
Task Type	183
Trade Date from	180
Trade Date to	180

Search Physical Instructions, menu item.....	171	Search Settlement Instructions, menu item	92
search result list.....	40	search template.....	43
Search Settlement Instruction screen (fields)		search, button	22
field next to Settlement Amount.....	111	Sec. Acc. Category (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions.....	92	Securities Account Details screen	32
Search Settlement Instructions (fields)		Sec. Acc. Type (field)	
field next to Settlement Quantity	111	Securities Account Details screen	31
Quantity Type.....	111	second person authorisation.....	35, 255
Settlement Amount from.....	111	Securities Account (Client of the	
Settlement Amount to.....	111	Receiving/Delivering Party)	
Settlement Quantity from	111	Create Settlement Instruction screen	81
Settlement Quantity to	111	Securities Account (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen (fields)		Cash Preview screen.....	204
Corporate Action Reference.....	109	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	125
CoSD Hold Status	115	Create Physical Instruction screen	167
CSD Hold Status	115	Create Settlement Instruction screen	66
CSD Validation Hold Status	115	Edit Message Subscription screen	235
Customer Reference	109	Four Eyes Principle screen	257
Delivering Depository BIC	116	Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Delivering Party BIC.....	116	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen.....	216
Description		Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	113	Search Allegements screen	192
<i>ISIN</i>	110	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	147
Effective Settlement Date from.....	110	Search Message Subscription screen	234
Effective Settlement Date to	110	Search Physical Instructions screen	182
Instructing Party BIC.....	113	Search Settlement Instructions screen	113
Instruction Status.....	114	Securities Account Details screen	31
Instruction Type.....	112	Securities Positions screen.....	198
Intended Settlement Date from	110	Securities Posting Items screen.....	201
Intended Settlement Date to.....	110	Statement of Holdings screen	207
ISIN	110	Securities Account (Receiving/Delivering Party	
Match Status.....	116	(field)	
Matching Reference.....	109	Create Settlement Instruction screen	81
MITI.....	109	securities account detail view.....	29
Partial Settlement Ind.....	117	Securities Account Details	29
Party Hold Status.....	114	Securities Account Details screen (fields)	
Pending Reason Codes	115	Auto Receive (check box)	32
Priority.....	117	Auto-Collateralisation (Cash Account pop-up	
Processing Status.....	115	dialog).....	33
Receiving Depository BIC	116	Blocking Date from	32
Receiving Party BIC.....	116	Blocking Date to.....	32
Securities Account.....	113		
Settlement Amount Currency.....	111		
Task Type.....	114		
Trade Date from	110		
Trade Date to.....	110		
Transaction Type.....	113		

Blocking Reason	32	by ISIN.....	196
Cash Account Number (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	by securities account.....	197
.....	33		
Cash Account Type (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	Securities Positions screen (fields)	
.....	33	Date per	198
Cash Collection (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	Description	
.....	33	<i>ISIN</i>	197
.....	33	Description	
Cash Settlement (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	<i>Party BIC</i>	197
.....	33	Include Nil Securities Positions	198
.....	33	ISIN.....	197
.....	33	Party BIC	197
.....	33	Securities Account	198
CCP.A Collateral (check box).....	32	Securities Positions, menu item	194
Closing Date.....	31	Securities Posting Items.....	198
Currency (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	Securities Posting Items screen (fields)	
Default Instr. Format.....	32	Currency.....	201
Default Sec. Account (check box).....	32	Date from	202
Description		Date to.....	202
<i>Party BIC</i>	31	Description	
<i>Securities Account</i>	31	<i>ISIN</i>	201
Hold Claim Cash (check box).....	32	<i>Party BIC</i>	201
Hold Claim Securities (check box)	32	Incl. Unmatched	202
Hold Default (check box).....	32	ISIN.....	201
Income Default (Cash Account pop-up dialog).....	33	Party BIC	201
Opening Date.....	31	Purpose.....	201
Partial Settlement Default (check box)	32	Securities Account	201
Party BIC.....	31	Short only	202
Sec. Acc. Category	32	Sum up.....	202
Sec. Acc. Type	31	Securities Posting Items, menu item.....	198
Securities Account.....	31	Securities Settlement Transaction Generation	
Settlement Default (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	Notification (field)	
Valid from (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	Message Subscription Rule screen	248, 253
Valid to (Cash Account pop-up dialog).....	33		
Securities Account pop-up dialog (fields)		Security Type (field)	
Auto-Collateralisation (check box).....	33	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	
Partial Settlement Default (check box)	33	.....
Securities account statement	206	.....	219
Securities Cash Preview	203	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	
Securities Positions.....	194	.....	221
Securities positions inquiry		Sequential Number (field)	
		Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	
		
		.....	90

SETR (Reason Code)		Settlement Instruction Summary	57
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	Status History.....	108
Settled Amount (field)		Settlement Instruction Summary.....	57
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	72	Settlement Parties (screen section)	
Settled Quantity (field)		Search Settlement Instructions screen	116
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126	Settlement Parties (step)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	69	Create Settlement Instruction	
Settlement Amount (field)		<i>field descriptions</i>	77
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	69	<i>step-by-step description</i>	52
Settlement Amount Currency (field)		Settlement Quantity (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	71	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	126
Search Allegements screen.....	191	Create Settlement Instruction screen	68
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111	Settlement Quantity from (field)	
Settlement Amount from (field)		Search Allegements screen	191
Search Allegements screen.....	191	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111	Search Physical Instructions screen	181
Settlement Amount to (field)		Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
Search Allegements screen.....	191	Settlement Quantity to (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111	Search Allegements screen	191
Settlement Client, definition	17	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	147
Settlement Default (field)		Search Physical Instructions screen	181
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account		Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
Details).....	33	Settlement Status (field)	
settlement instruction		Create Settlement Instruction screen	74
cancel.....	103	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	151
copy.....	102	Settlement, menu item	48, 118, 152, 184
edit.....	95	Short only (field)	
edit (linkages).....	100	Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
entry.....	49	show update, button.....	22
<i>Additional Information</i>	54	ort order icon	24
<i>Instruction Details</i>	49	Statement of Holdings.....	206
<i>linkages</i>	61	Statement of Holdings screen (fields)	
<i>restrictions</i>	58, 60	Date per	207
<i>Settlement Instruction Summary</i>	57	Description (Party BIC).....	207
<i>Settlement Parties</i>	52	Party BIC	207
<i>Target Restriction Type</i>	60	Securities Account	207
<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	58	Statement of Holdings, menu item	206
Instruction History	107	status (task list)	
modify	95		
modify (linkages)	100		
PDF download.....	106		
refresh	108		
search	92		
<i>step-by-step description</i>	101		

approval rejected.....	37
failed.....	37
rejected.....	37

Status Advices (screen section)

Message Subscription Rule screen	
<i>rule type Allegement</i>	252
<i>rule type Intra-Position Movement</i>	251
<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	254
<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	249

Status History

allegement.....	188
intra-position movement.....	144
physical instruction.....	178
settlement instruction.....	108

step-by-step descriptions, general information

.....	
.....	
.....	15

Subscription Rules (list)

Edit Message Subscription screen.....	236
---------------------------------------	-----

Sum up (field)

Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
--------------------------------------	-----

T

T2S Account Number (field)

Edit Message Subscription.....	236
--------------------------------	-----

T2S Status Criteria (screen section)

Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	151
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	114

T2S Status Information (screen section)

Create Settlement Instruction, step 1.....	73
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 1.....	73
Intra-Position Movement Details.....	129
Settlement Instruction Details, step 1.....	73

table icon.....	25
with magnifier.....	25

Target Restriction Type (field)

Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	86
---	----

task box.....	35
---------------	----

task list

alert reason	
<i>pending</i>	39
open tasks.....	36
status	
<i>approval rejected</i>	37
<i>failed</i>	37
<i>rejected</i>	37

Task Type (field)

Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	76
Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	150
Search Physical Instructions screen.....	183
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	114

Taskbox

release.....	35
--------------	----

Tasks waiting for approval.....	35
---------------------------------	----

Tasks waiting to process.....	35, 36
-------------------------------	--------

templates.....	43
button.....	22

tick.....	20
-----------	----

tick, double.....	25
-------------------	----

tip box.....	15
--------------	----

To Certificate No. (field)

Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate Numbers).....	171
---	-----

top, function link.....	25
-------------------------	----

Total Number (field)

Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages).....	90
--	----

Trade Date (field)

Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	72
---	----

Trade Date from (field)

Search Allegements screen.....	190
Search Physical Instructions screen.....	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110

Trade Date to (field)

Search Allegements screen.....	190
Search Physical Instructions screen.....	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110

Trade Transaction Condition (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	85
Transaction Confirmation (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254
transaction fees	222
Transaction Fees screen (fields)	
Description	
<i>Party BIC</i>	224
Description.....	224
Party BIC.....	224
Period from.....	224
Period to	224
Transaction Status Advice (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	249, 254
Transaction Type (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	65
Search Allegements screen.....	192
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	113
Transaction Types (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	247, 253
two ticks.....	25
Typographic Conventions.....	16
*	
* symbol.....	18
<	
< remove, button.....	22
4	
4-eyes principle	35, 255
A	
A icon.....	24
abort, button	20
Accepted (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction	
Status Advice)	249, 254
access rights.....	259
active field	19
add >, button.....	20
Add Delivering Party (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	77
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	84
Add Receiving Party (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	83
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	78
add, button	20
Additional Details (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Additional Information (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>CSD Hold Status</i>	74
<i>OeKB CSD Status</i>	76
<i>Party Hold Status</i>	73
<i>Reason Code</i>	74
Additional Information (Reason Code) (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	130
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Create Settlement Instruction screen	74
Additional Information (step)	
Create Settlement Instruction	
<i>field descriptions</i>	84
<i>step-by-step description</i>	56
Administration, menu item	232, 255
administrator	266
alert reason (task list)	
pending	39
allegation	
generate counter instruction	186
Instruction History.....	188
refresh.....	189
search.....	184
<i>step-by-step description</i>	186
Status History.....	188
Allegation Cancellation Advice (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252

Allegation Notification (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Allegation Reference (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	190
Allegation Removal Advice (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Alleging Party BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	192
angle bracket with biro	25
approval	35
approval rejected.....	37
approve, button	20
arrow between horizontal lines	24
arrow pointing down between horizontal lines	24
arrow pointing up with line on top.....	24
arrow with double line on top	24
authorisation	
4-Eyes Principle.....	255
Auto Receive (field)	
Securities Account Details screen.....	32
Auto-Collateralisation (field)	
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33
Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR) (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	222
Avg. Value/Nominal from (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	218
Avg. Value/Nominal to (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	218
B	
back, button.....	20

back, function link	
detail view	25
Edit screens.....	25
search result list	25
Beneficiary Account (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	166
Beneficiary BIC (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	166
BIC (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Client of the Delivering Party</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>Client of the Receiving Party</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>Delivering Party</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>Depository of the Delivering Party</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>Depository of the Receiving Party</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>Receiving Party</i>	<i>80</i>
billing	210
Billing	
user role	266
Billing, menu item	208
biro icon	23, 25
BLOC (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	249
Blocking Date from (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Blocking Date to (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Blocking Reason (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Booking Timestamp (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	73
box with 2 ticks	25
Branch (field)	
Edit Message Subscription screen	236
bulk physical deposit	155
bulk physical deposit advice note.....	159

Bulk Physical Deposit, button	20	Cancellation Status Advice (field)	
bullet points icon	24, 25, 28	Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254
button		Cancelled (field)	
< remove	22	Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction	
abort	20	Status Advice)	249, 254
add	20	CANI (Reason Code)	
add >	20	Message Subscription Rule screen	249
approve	20	CANS (Reason Code)	
back	20	Message Subscription Rule screen	249
Bulk Physical Deposit	20	CASH (Reason Code)	
cancel	21	Message Subscription Rule screen	249
cancel instruction	21	Cash Account (field)	
close	21	Cash Preview screen	204
create copy	21	Create Settlement Instruction screen	67
delete	21	Cash Account Number (field)	
edit	21	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account	
Excel download	21	Details)	33
filter	21	Cash Account pop-up dialog (fields)	
hide update	21	Cash Account Number	33
next	21	Cash Account Type	33
no	21	Cash Collection (check box)	33
ok	22	Cash Settlement (check box)	33
PDF download	22	Currency	33
refresh	22	Income Default (check box)	33
reject	22	Valid from	33
remove	22	Valid to	33
reset	22	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account	
save	22	Details screen)	29
search	22	Cash Account Type (field)	
show update	22	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account	
templates	22	Details)	33
yes	22	cash accounts of a securities account	29
C		Cash Collection (field)	
Calendar icon	22	Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account	
cancel		Details)	33
intra-position movement	142	cash movements	203
physical instruction	174	cash preview	203
settlement instruction	103	Cash Preview	203
cancel instruction, button	21		
cancel, button	21		
Cancellation Requested (field)			
Create Settlement Instruction screen	75		
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction			
Status Advice)	249, 254		

Cash Preview screen (fields)		
Cash Account	204	
Currency	205	
Description (Party BIC)	204	
Incl. Unmatched.....	205	
Intended Settlement Date from	205	
Intended Settlement Date to.....	205	
Party BIC.....	204	
Purpose	205	
Securities Account.....	204	
Cash Preview, menu item	203	
Cash Settlement (field)		
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details).....	33	
CCP.A Collateral (field)		
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	
CDLR (Reason Code)		
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	
Certificate Numbers (screen section)		
Create Physical Instruction screen	169	
chapter overview.....	13	
check box	20	
CLAC.....	35	
CLAC (reason code)		
pending reason code	35	
CLAC (Reason Code)		
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	
Client of the Delivering Party (screen section)		
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	
Client of the Receiving Party (screen section)		
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	81	
close application	18	
close, button	21	
Closing Date (field)		
Securities Account Details screen.....	31	
CMON.....	35	
CMON (reason code)		
pending reason code	35	
CMON (Reason Code)		
Message Subscription Rule screen	249	
collection fees.....	225	
Collection Fees screen (fields)		
Description		
<i>Party BIC</i>	227	
Description	227	
Party BIC	227	
Period from	227	
Period to.....	227	
Common Reference (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen	86	
communication fees	227	
Communication Fees screen (fields)		
Description	229	
<i>Party BIC</i>	229	
Party BIC	229	
Period from	229	
Period to.....	229	
Confirmations (screen section)		
Message Subscription Rule screen		
<i>rule type Intra-Position Movement</i>	252	
<i>rule type OCS D Settlement Instruction</i>	254	
<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	251	
contact	26	
copy		
intra-position movement	140	
physical instruction	173	
settlement instruction.....	102	
Corporate Action Reference (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen	66	
Search Allegements screen	190	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	109	
CoSD Hold Status (field)		
Search Settlement Instructions screen	115	
counter instruction	186	

create copy, button.....	21		
Create Intra-Position Movement	118		
Create Intra-Position Movement screen (fields)			
Additional Information			
Reason Code.....	130	OeKB CSD Status.....	170
Creation Time		Customer Reference.....	165
OeKB CSD Status	130	Denomination, Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog).....	171
Customer Reference	124	Description	
Description		Beneficiary BIC.....	166
Instructing Party BIC.....	125	Instructing Party BIC.....	165
ISIN.....	126	ISIN	168
Securities Account.....	125	Request Party BIC.....	170
Effective Settlement Date	127	Request User	170
field next to Settlement Quantity	126	Securities Account.....	167
Instructing Party BIC.....	125	Effective Settlement Date.....	168
Instruction Status.....	130	field next to Quantity.....	168
Intended Settlement Date.....	126	From Certificate No., Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog)	170
ISIN	126	Individual Custody.....	168
Linkages (screen section).....	129	Instructing Party BIC	165
MITI.....	125	Instruction Status	169
Priority.....	127	Instruction Type.....	165
Processing Status.....	129	Intended Settlement Date	168
Quantity Type (field next to Settlement Quantity)	126	ISIN.....	167
Reason Code		MITI.....	165
Processing Status.....	130	Processing Status	169
Request Party BIC	130	Quantity.....	168
Request User	130	Quantity Type (field next to Quantity)	168
Restr. Type Balance From.....	127	Reason Code	
Restr. Type Balance To	128	Processing Status.....	169
Restriction Reference		Represented as.....	169
Restr. Type Balance From.....	128	Securities Account	167
Restr. Type Balance To.....	129	To Certificate No., Certificate Numbers (pop-up dialog).....	171
Securities Account.....	125	User Request Status.....	170
Settled Quantity	126	User Request Type	170
Settlement Quantity.....	126		
User Request Status.....	131	Create Physical Instruction, menu item.....	152
User Request Type.....	131	Create Physical Instructions screen (fields)	
		Represented as.....	181
Create Intra-Position Movement, menu item	118	Create Settlement Instruction	48
Create Physical Instruction	152	Create Settlement Instruction Maske (Felder)	
Create Physical Instruction screen (fields)		Description	
Additional Details.....	169	Instructing Party BIC.....	88
Additional Information		Restriction References, Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich).....	88
Reason Code.....	169	Restriction Type, Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich).....	88
Beneficiary Account.....	166	Use of Restrictions (Maskenbereich)	
Beneficiary BIC.....	166	Restriction References.....	88
Certificate Numbers.....	169	Restriction Type.....	88
Creation Time		Create Settlement Instruction screen (fields)	

Add Delivering Party		<i>Description (Reference Owner BIC)</i>	92
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	77	<i>Linkage Type</i>	91
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	84	<i>Reference</i>	91
Add Receiving Party		<i>Reference Owner BIC</i>	92
<i>Delivery Instructions, Payment Credit</i>	83	<i>Reference Type</i>	91
<i>Receive Instructions, Payment Debit</i>	78	Linkages (screen section)	87
Additional Information		<i>Sequential Number</i>	90
<i>CSD Hold Status</i>	74	<i>Total Number</i>	90
<i>Party Hold Status</i>	73	Match Status	75
<i>Reason Code</i>	74	Matching Reference.....	66
Additional Information (OeKB CSD Status)	76	Name and Address	82
BIC		Narrative Trade Details.....	86
<i>Client of the Delivering Party</i>	81	Opt-out Indicator	86
<i>Client of the Receiving Party</i>	81	Partial Settlement Ind.	85
<i>Delivering Party</i>	80	Party BIC	76
<i>Depository of the Delivering Party</i>	79	Party Hold Status	73
<i>Depository of the Receiving Party</i>	79	Priority	84
<i>Receiving Party</i>	80	Processing Status	74, 130
Booking Timestamp.....	73	Processing User.....	77
Cancellation Requested.....	75	Proprietary Identification	82
Cash Account.....	67	Proprietary Issuer.....	82
Common Reference	86	Proprietary Scheme Name.....	83
Corporate Action Reference.....	66	Quantity Type (field next to Settlement Quantity)	
Creation Time		.....	69
<i>OeKB CSD Status</i>	75	Reason Code	
<i>Open Task</i>	76	<i>Settlement Status</i>	74
CSD Hold Status	74	Reasoning code	
Description		<i>Processing Status</i>	74
BIC		Reference Owner BIC, Linkages (pop-up dialog)	
Client of the Delivering Party.....	81	.....	92
Client of the Receiving Party.....	81	Reference Type, Linkages (pop-up dialog).....	91
<i>BIC (Delivering Party)</i>	80	Reference, Linkages (pop-up dialog)	91
<i>BIC (Depository of the Delivering Party)</i>	79	Request Party BIC.....	75
<i>BIC (Depository of the Receiving Party)</i>	79	Request User.....	75
<i>BIC (Receiving Party)</i>	80	Restriction References, Use of Restrictions	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	66	(screen section).....	90
<i>ISIN</i>	68	Restriction Type, Use of Restrictions (screen	
<i>Reference Owner BIC (Linkages pop-up dialog)</i>		section)	89
.....	92	Securities Account	66
<i>Securities Account</i>	67	<i>Client of the Delivering Party</i>	81
<i>Securities Account (Delivering Party)</i>	81	<i>Client of the Receiving Party</i>	81
<i>Securities Account (Receiving Party)</i>	81	<i>Delivering Party</i>	81
Effective Settlement Date	73	<i>Receiving Party</i>	81
field next to Settlement Amount.....	71	Sequential Number, Linkages (screen section)	
field next to Settlement Quantity	69	.....
Instructing Party BIC.....	66	.....
Instruction Status.....	75	.....	90
Instruction Type.....	65	Settled Amount.....	72
Intended Settlement Date.....	73	Settled Quantity.....	69
Linkage Type, Linkages (pop-up dialog).....	91	Settlement Amount.....	69
Linkages (pop-up dialog)		Settlement Amount Currency	71

Settlement Quantity.....	68	Cash Preview screen.....	205
Settlement Status	74	Securities Posting Items screen.....	201
Target Restriction Type	86		
Task Type.....	76	Custodian (field)	
Total Number, Linkages (screen section).....	90	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	
Trade Date.....	72	.....
Trade Transaction Condition	85	.....
Transaction Type.....	65	.....	219
Use of Restrictions	87	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	
Use of Restrictions (screen section)		.....	222
<i>Restriction References</i>	90		
<i>Restriction Type</i>	89	Custody Type (field)	
User Request Status.....	76	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	
User Request Type.....	76	.....
		
		.....	218
Create Settlement Instruction, menu item.....	48	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	
		.....	222
Create Settlement Restriction screen (fields)			
Customer Reference	65	Customer Invoice Details screen (fields)	
ISIN	68	Description (Party BIC).....	212
MITI.....	66	Party BIC	212
		Period from	212
Creation Time (field)		Period to.....	212
Create Intra-Position Movement screen			
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	130	Customer Invoices.....	210
Create Physical Instruction screen			
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	170	Customer Invoices screen (fields)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen		Period from	211
<i>OeKB CSD Status (screen section)</i>	75	Period to.....	211
<i>Open Task (screen section)</i>	76		
		Customer Invoices, menu item	210
Criteria (screen section)			
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Customer Reference (field)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	124
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Create Physical Instruction screen	165
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110	Create Settlement Instruction screen	65
		Search Allegements screen	190
CSD Hold Status (field)		Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	146
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	74	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	115	Search Settlement Instructions screen	109
CSD Validation Hold Status (field)		CVAL (Reason Code)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	115	Message Subscription Rule screen	249
		D	
CSDH (Reason Code)		date field	19
Message Subscription Rule screen	249		
		Date from (field)	
CTHP (Reason Code)		Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
Message Subscription Rule screen	249		
		Date per (field)	
Currency (field)			
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account			
Details).....	33		

Securities Positions screen	198
Statement of Holdings screen.....	207
Date to (field)	
Securities Posting Items screen	202
DDAT (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250
decimal places.....	19
Default Instr. Format (field)	
Securities Account Details screen.....	32
Default Sec. Account (field)	
Securities Account Details screen.....	32
delete	
intra-position movement.....	see cancel
Message Subscription Rule	238
physical instruction	see cancel
settlement instruction	see cancel
delete, button	21
Delivering Depository BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	116
Delivering Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	80
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	80
Delivering Party BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	116
Delivery Free of Payment.....	48
Delivery versus Payment.....	48
Delivery with Payment	48
Denomination (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate Numbers).....	171
deposit advice note	
bulk physical deposit	159
Depository of the Delivering Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2.....	79

Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2	79
Depository of the Receiving Party (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2	79
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2	79
DEPT (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Description (Feld)	
Create Settlement Instruction Maske <i>Instructing Party BIC.....</i>	<i>88</i>
Description (field)	
Cash Preview screen	
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>204</i>
Collection Fees screen	
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>227</i>
Collection Fees screen.....	227
Communication Fees screen.....	229
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>229</i>
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	
<i>Instructing Party BIC.....</i>	<i>125</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>126</i>
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>125</i>
Create Physical Instruction screen	
<i>Beneficiary BIC.....</i>	<i>166</i>
<i>Instructing Party BIC.....</i>	<i>165</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>168</i>
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>167</i>
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>BIC (Client of the Delivering Party).....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>BIC (Client of the Receiving Party).....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>BIC (Delivering Party).....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>BIC (Depository of the Delivering Party).....</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>BIC (Depository of the Receiving Party).....</i>	<i>79</i>
<i>BIC (Receiving Party).....</i>	<i>80</i>
<i>Instructing Party BIC.....</i>	<i>66</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>68</i>
<i>Reference Owner BIC (Linkages pop-up dialog)</i>	<i>92</i>
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>67</i>
<i>Securities Account (Delivering Party).....</i>	<i>81</i>
<i>Securities Account (Receiving Party).....</i>	<i>81</i>
Customer Invoice Details	
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>212</i>
Edit Message Subscription screen	
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>235</i>
Four Eyes Principle screen	
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>257</i>
Message Subscription Rule screen	

<i>Party BIC</i>	246	display icon	24
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	216	display of securities positions.....	194
<i>ISIN (search filter)</i>	217	display of securities posting items	198
<i>Party BIC</i>	216		
<i>Securities Account</i>	216	DMON (Reason Code)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
<i>Custodian</i>	222	double line with arrow pointing up	24
<i>ISIN</i>	221	double tick	25
<i>Party BIC</i>	221	download	46
<i>Securities Account</i>	221	Excel	46
Search Allegements screen		PDF	46
<i>ISIN</i>	190	DQVA (Reason Code)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	147	dropdown field	19
<i>ISIN</i>	146	DSEC (Reason Code)	
Search Physical Instructions screen		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	182	DTRD (Reason Code)	
<i>ISIN</i>	181	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Search Settlement Instructions screen		DVP - Delivery versus Payment.....	48
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	113	DVP (field)	
<i>ISIN</i>	110	Four Eyes Principle screen	257
Securities Account Details screen		DWP - Delivery with Payment.....	48
<i>Securities Account</i>	31	DWP (field)	
Securities Positions screen		Four Eyes Principle screen	257
<i>ISIN</i>	197	E	
<i>Party BIC</i>	197	edit	
Securities Posting Items screen		intra-position movement	133
<i>ISIN</i>	201	linkages (settlement instruction).....	100
<i>Party BIC</i>	201	Message Subscription.....	233, 236
Statement of Holdings screen		settlement instruction.....	95
<i>Party BIC</i>	207	edit icon	25
Transaction Fees screen		Edit Message Subscription screen (fields)	
<i>Party BIC</i>	224	Branch	236
Transaction Fees screen	224	Description (Party BIC).....	235
User Portal Fees screen		Destination BIC	235
<i>Party BIC</i>	231	Instruction Format.....	236
		Party BIC	235
Destination BIC (field)			
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	235		
Message Subscription Rule screen	246		
Search Message Subscription screen	235		
details icon.....	24		
DFP - Delivery Free of Payment	48		
DFP (field)			
Four Eyes Principle screen	257		
disc icon	24		
display field.....	19		

<i>Client of the Delivering Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	81
<i>Client of the Receiving Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	81
<i>Delivering Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	80
<i>Depository of the Delivering Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	79
<i>Depository of the Receiving Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	79
<i>Receiving Party, Create Settlement Instruction</i>	80
Blocking Date from <i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Blocking Date to <i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Blocking Reason <i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Booking Timestamp <i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	73
Branch <i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236
Cancellation Requested <i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75
Cancellation Requested (Transaction Status Advice) <i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	249, 254
Cancellation Status Advice <i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	254
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	251
Cancelled (Transaction Status Advice) <i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	249, 254
Cash Account <i>Cash Preview</i>	204
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	67
Cash Account Number	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Account Type <i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Collection <i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
Cash Settlement <i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
CCP.A Collateral <i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Certificate Numbers <i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169
check box	20
Closing Date <i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Corporate Action Reference <i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	109
CoSD Hold Status <i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
Creation Time <i>Create Intra-Position Movement (OeKB CSD Status)</i>	130
<i>Create Physical Instruction (OeKB CSD Status)</i>	170
<i>Create Settlement Instruction (OeKB CSD Status)</i>	75
<i>Create Settlement Instruction (Open Task)</i>	76
CSD Hold Status <i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	74
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
CSD Validation Hold Status <i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	115
Currency <i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205

Securities Posting Items.....	201
Custodian	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter	
.....	
.....	219
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
.....	
.....	222
Custody Type	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter	
.....	
.....	218
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
.....	
.....	222
Customer Reference	
Create Intra-Position Movement.....	124
Create Physical Instruction	165
Create Settlement Instruction	65, 86
Search Allegements	190
Search Intra-Position Movements.....	146
Search Physical Instructions.....	180
Search Settlement Instructions.....	109
date field.....	19
Date from	
Securities Posting Items.....	202
Date per	
Securities Positions.....	198
Statement of Holdings	207
Date to	
Securities Posting Items.....	202
Default Instr. Format	
Securities Account Details	32
Default Sec. Account	
Securities Account Details	32
Delivering Depository BIC	
Search Allegements	193
Search Settlement Instructions	116
Delivering Party BIC	
Search Allegements	193
Search Settlement Instructions	116
Denomination	
Certificate Numbers.....	171
Description	
Collection Fees.....	227
Communication Fees.....	229
Safekeeping Fee Holdings.....	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details..	221
Transaction Fees.....	224
Description (Beneficiary BIC)	
Create Physical Instruction	166

Description (BIC, Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party)	
Create Settlement Instruction.....	81
Description (BIC, Delivering/Receiving Party)	
Create Settlement Instruction.....	80
Description (BIC, Depository of the Delivering/Receiving Party)	
Create Settlement Instruction.....	79
Description (Custodian)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details..	222
Description (Instructing Party BIC)	
Create Intra-Position Movement.....	125
Create Physical Instruction.....	165
Create Settlement Instruction.....	66
Search Intra-Position Movements.....	147
Search Physical Instructions.....	182
Search Settlement Instructions.....	113
Description (ISIN)	
Create Intra-Position Movement.....	126
Create Physical Instruction.....	168
Create Settlement Instruction.....	68
Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter	
.....	
.....	217
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
.....	
.....	221
Search Allegements.....	190
Search Intra-Position Movements	146
Search Physical Instructions.....	181
Search Settlement Instructions.....	110
Securities Positions	197
Securities Posting Items.....	201
Description (Party BIC)	
Cash Preview.....	204
Collection Fees.....	227
Communication Fees.....	229
Customer Invoice Details.....	212
Message Subscription Rules.....	246
Safekeeping Fee Holdings	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
.....	
.....	221
Search Message Subscription.....	235
Securities Account Details.....	31
Securities Positions	197
Securities Posting Items.....	201
Statement of Holdings.....	207
Transaction Fees	224
User Portal Fees.....	231

Description (Reference Owner BIC), Linkages	
.....	
.....	92
Description (Securities Account)	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	167
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	67
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
.....	
.....	221
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Description (Securities Account, Receiving/Delivering Party)	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	81
Destination BIC	
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	235
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	235
DFP	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
disabled field.....	19
display field	19
dropdown field	19
DVP	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
DWP	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
Effective Settlement Date	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	127
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	168
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	73
Effective Settlement Date from	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110
Effective Settlement Date to	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110
field next to Settlement Amount	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	71
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111
From Certificate No.	
<i>Certificate Numbers</i>	170
Hold Claim Cash	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Hold Claim Securities	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Hold Default	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Holding Fee	
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	222
Incl. Unmatched	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202
Include Nil Securities Positions	
<i>Securities Positions</i>	198
Income Default	
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)</i>	33
input field	19
Instructing Party BIC	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	165
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	235
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	182
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113
Instructing Party BICs	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246, 251
Instruction Format	
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236
Instruction Status	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	130
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	150
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	183
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	114
Instruction Type	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	165
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	65
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	182
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	112
Instruction Types	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246, 252
Intended Settlement Date	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	168
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	73
Intended Settlement Date from	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110
Intended Settlement Date to	
<i>Cash Preview</i>	205

<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110
Intra-Position Movement	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
Intra-Position Movement Confirmation	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
Intra-Position Movement Status Advice	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	251
ISIN	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	167
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	68
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	217
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110
<i>Securities Positions</i>	197
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201
ISIN field	19
Issuing Country	
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	219
<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	222
Linkage Type	
<i>Linkages</i>	91
Linkages	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	129
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	87
Match Status	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116
Matched (Transaction Status Advice)	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	
.....	
.....	249, 254
Matching Reference	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	109
MITI	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	165
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	109
Modification Status Advice	

<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	
.....	
.....	254
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement Instruction</i>	
.....	
.....	251
MT508/semt.015	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction	254
Settlement Instruction	251
MT548/semt.014	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	251
MT548/sese.024	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction	254
Settlement Instruction	249
MT548/sese.027	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	254
Settlement Instruction	251
MT548/sese.031	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction	254
Settlement Instruction	251
MT548/sese.032	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	
OCSD Settlement Instruction	253
Settlement Instruction	248
MT578/semt.020	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT578/sese.028	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
MT578/sese.029	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	252
Name and Address	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	82
Narrative Trade Details	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86
numeric field	19
Open Message Types	
<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	235
Opening Date	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Opt-out Indicator	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86
Partial Settlement Default	
<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
Partial Settlement Ind.	

Create Settlement Instruction	85	PFD Credit	
Search Settlement Instructions	117	Four Eyes Principle	257
Party BIC		PFD Debit	
Cash Preview	204	Four Eyes Principle	257
Collection Fees	227	PFR Credit	
Communication Fees	229	Four Eyes Principle	257
Create Settlement Instruction	76	PFR Debit	
Customer Invoice Details	212	Four Eyes Principle	257
Edit Message Subscription	235	Physicals	
Message Subscription Rules	246	Four Eyes Principle	257
Safekeeping Fee Holdings	216	Priority	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details ..	221	Create Intra-Position Movement	127
Search Message Subscription	234	Create Settlement Instruction	84
Securities Account Details	31	Search Settlement Instructions	117
Securities Positions	197	Processing Status	
Securities Posting Items	201	Create Intra-Position Movement	129
Statement of Holdings	207	Create Physical Instruction	169
Transaction Fees	224	Create Settlement Instruction	74, 130
User Portal Fees	231	Search Intra-Position Movements	151
Party Hold Status		Search Settlement Instructions	115
Create Settlement Instruction	73	Processing User	
Search Settlement Instructions	114	Create Settlement Instruction	77
Party Name		Proprietary Identification	
Message Subscription Rules	246	Create Settlement Instruction	82
Pending (Transaction Status Advice)		Proprietary Issuer	
Message Subscription Rules, Settlement		Create Settlement Instruction	82
Instruction		Proprietary Scheme Name	
.....		Create Settlement Instruction	83
.....	249, 254	Purpose	
Pending Reason Codes		Cash Preview	205
Search Settlement Instructions	115	Securities Posting Items	201
Period from		Quantity	
Collection Fees	227	Create Physical Instruction	168
Communication Fees	229	Quantity Type	
Customer Invoice Details	212	Create Intra-Position Movement	126
Customer Invoices	211	Create Physical Instruction	168
Safekeeping Fee Holdings	216	Create Settlement Instruction	69
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details ..	221	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details	
Transaction Fees	224	.....
User Portal Fees	231	.....	221
Period to		Search Allegements	191
Collection Fees	227	Search Intra-Position Movements	147
Communication Fees	229	Search Physical Instructions	181
Customer Invoice Details	212	Search Settlement Instructions	111
Customer Invoices	211	Reason Code	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings	216	Create Intra-Position Movement	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details		Processing Status	130
.....		Create Physical Instruction	
.....		Processing Status	169
.....	221	Create Settlement Instruction	
Transaction Fees	224	Processing Status	74
User Portal Fees	231	Settlement Status	74

Receiving Depository BIC		Sec. Acc. Category	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193	<i>Securities Account Details</i>	32
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116	Sec. Acc. Type	
Receiving Party BIC		<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
<i>Search Allegements</i>	193	Securities Account	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	116	<i>Cash Preview</i>	204
Reference Owner BIC, Linkages.....	92	<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	125
Reference Type, Linkages.....	91	<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	167
Reference, Linkages.....	91	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	66
Rejected (Transaction Status Advice)		<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Client of the</i>	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>		<i>Delivering Party</i>	81
<i>Instruction</i>		<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Client of the</i>	
.....		<i>Receiving Party</i>	81
.....	249, 254	<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Delivering Party</i>	
Represented as		.....	81
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	169	<i>Create Settlement Instruction, Receiving Party</i>	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181	.....	81
Request Party BIC		<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	235
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	130	<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75	<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings</i>	216
Request User		<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i> ..	221
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	130	<i>Search Allegements</i>	192
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	75	<i>Search Message Subscription</i>	234
Restr. Type Balance From		<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	182
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	127	<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	148	<i>Securities Account Details</i>	31
Restr. Type Balance To		<i>Securities Positions</i>	198
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	128	<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	201
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	149	<i>Statement of Holdings</i>	207
Restriction Reference		Securities Settlement Transaction Generation	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement (Restr. Type</i>		Notification	
<i>Balance From)</i>	128	<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>	
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement (Restr. Type</i>		<i>Instruction</i>	
<i>Balance To)</i>	129	.....
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	146	.....	253
Restriction References		<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>	
<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	90	<i>Instruction</i>	
Restriction Type		.....
<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	89	.....	248
RFP		Security Type	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter</i>	
Rule Name		.....
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246	.....	219
Rule Type		<i>Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details</i>	
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	246	.....
RVP		.....	221
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	Sequential Number, Linkages.....	90
RWP		Settled Amount	
<i>Four Eyes Principle</i>	257	<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	72

Settled Quantity		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	69	
Settlement Amount		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	69	
Settlement Amount Currency		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	71	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	
Settlement Amount from		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	
Settlement Amount to		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	
Settlement Default		
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>		
<i>Account Details)</i>	33	
Settlement Quantity		
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	126	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	68	
Settlement Quantity from		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	
Settlement Quantity to		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	191	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	147	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	181	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	111	
Settlement Status		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	74	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	151	
Short only		
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202	
Subscription Rules		
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236	
Sum up		
<i>Securities Posting Items</i>	202	
T2S Account Number		
<i>Edit Message Subscription</i>	236	
Target Restriction Type		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	86	
Task Type		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76	
<i>Search Intra-Position Movements</i>	150	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	183	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	114	
To Certificate No.		
<i>Certificate Numbers</i>	171	
Total Number, Linkages	90	
Trade Date		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	72	
Trade Date from		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110	
Trade Date to		
<i>Search Allegements</i>	190	
<i>Search Physical Instructions</i>	180	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	110	
Trade Transaction Condition		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	85	
Transaction Confirmation		
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>		
<i>Instruction</i>		
.....		
.....	254	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>		
<i>Instruction</i>		
.....		
.....	251	
Transaction Status Advice		
<i>Message Subscription Rules, OCSD Settlement</i>		
<i>Instruction</i>		
.....		
.....	254	
<i>Message Subscription Rules, Settlement</i>		
<i>Instruction</i>		
.....		
.....	249	
Transaction Type		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	65	
<i>Search Allegements</i>	192	
<i>Search Settlement Instructions</i>	113	
Transaction Types		
<i>Message Subscription Rules</i>	247, 253	
Use of Restrictions		
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	87	
User Request Status		
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	131	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76	
User Request Type		
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement</i>	131	
<i>Create Physical Instruction</i>	170	
<i>Create Settlement Instruction</i>	76	
Valid from		
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>		
<i>Account Details)</i>	33	
Valid to		
<i>Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities</i>		
<i>Account Details)</i>	33	

field next to Quantity	
Create Physical Instruction screen	168
field next to Settlement Amount	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	71
Search Allegements screen	191
Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
field next to Settlement Quantity	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
Create Settlement Instruction screen	69
Search Allegements screen	191
Search Instruction screen	181
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
Search Settlement Instructions screen	111
fields.....	19
active field	19
check box	20
date field	19
disabled field	19
display field	19
dropdown field	19
grey field	19
input field	19
ISIN field	19
numeric field	19
filter, button	21
FOP releaser	261
FOP user	259
four eyes principle.....	35, 255
Four Eyes Principle screen (fields)	
Description (Securities Account)	257
DFP	257
DVP	257
DWP	257
Intra-Position Movement	257
PFD Credit	257
PFD Debit	257
PFR Credit	257
PFR Debit	257
Physicals	257
RFP	257
RVP	257
RWP	257
Securities Account	257
Four Eyes Principle, menu item.....	255
From Certificate No. (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate Numbers)	170
function link	
back	
<i>detail view.....</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>Edit screens.....</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>search result list.....</i>	<i>25</i>
next (search result list).....	25
top	25
FUTU (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250
G	
Generate Counter Instruction	186
icon	25
green bullseye with tick	23
grey field.....	19
H	
hide update, button.....	21
Hold Claim Cash (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Hold Claim Securities (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Hold Default (field)	
Securities Account Details screen	32
Holding Fee (field)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	222
Holdings, menu item	194
Home.....	26
I	
i icon	23
ICAG (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250

icon

*	18
A with arrow pointing down	24
A with arrow pointing up	24
A	24
angle bracket with pen	25
arrow between horizontal lines	24
arrow pointing down between horizontal lines	24
arrow pointing up with line on top	24
arrow with double line on top	24
biro	23, 25
biro with angle bracket	25
box with 2 ticks	25
calendar	22
cancel	24
details	24
disc	24
double line with arrow pointing up	24
double tick	25
edit	25
Generate Counter Instruction	25
green bullseye with tick	23
Info	23
lines with arrow pointing down	24
lines with arrow pointing up	24
list	24, 25, 28
list with arrow pointing down	24
list with arrow pointing up	24
magnifier	24
magnifier with plus symbol and table rows	25
PDF	24
pen	23, 25
pen with angle bracket	25
pencil	23, 25
plus and pen	23
positions	25
review	25
rows with magnifier	25
select all	25
select none	25
sort order	24
spreadsheet list	25, 28
table	25
tick, double	25
two ticks	25
vertical bullet points	25
white bullseye	23
writing pen	23, 25
X all	25
X none	25
X	24
yellow bullseye	23

ICUS (Reason Code)

Message Subscription Rule screen	250
----------------------------------	-----

INBC (Reason Code)

Message Subscription Rule screen	250
----------------------------------	-----

Incl. Unmatched (field)

Cash Preview screen	205
Securities Posting Items screen	202

Include Nil Securities Positions (field)

Securities Positions	198
----------------------	-----

Income Default (field)

Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)	33
---	----

Individual Custody (field)

Create Physical Instruction screen	168
------------------------------------	-----

information box 15**information types** 16**input field** 19

disabled	19
----------	----

Instructing Party BIC (field)

Create Intra-Position Movement screen	125
Create Physical Instruction screen	165
Create Settlement Instruction screen	66
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
Search Message Subscription screen	235
Search Physical Instructions screen	182
Search Settlement Instructions screen	113

Instructing Party BICs (field)

Message Subscription Rule screen	
<i>Intra-Position Movement rule type</i>	251
<i>Settlement Instruction rule type</i>	246

instruction

cancel	
<i>physical instruction</i>	174
<i>settlement instruction</i>	103
copy	
<i>physical instruction</i>	173
<i>settlement instruction</i>	102
edit	95
edit (linkages, settlement instruction)	100
entry	49
<i>Additional Information</i>	54
<i>Instruction Details</i>	49

<i>Linkages</i>	61
<i>physical instruction</i>	152
<i>Restrictions</i>	58, 60
<i>settlement instruction</i>	49
<i>Settlement Instruction Summary</i>	57
<i>Settlement Parties</i>	52
<i>Target Restriction Type</i>	60
<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	58
Instruction History	
<i>physical instruction</i>	178
<i>settlement instruction</i>	107
modify	95
modify (linkages, settlement instruction)	100
PDF download	
<i>physical instruction</i>	176
<i>physical instruction (bulk physical deposit)</i>	159
<i>settlement instruction</i>	106
refresh	
<i>physical instruction</i>	179
<i>settlement instruction</i>	108
reject	35
release	35
search	
<i>physical instructions</i>	171
<i>settlement instructions</i>	92
Settlement Instruction Summary	57
Status History	
<i>physical instruction</i>	178
<i>settlement instruction</i>	108
instruction alerts	35, 38
Instruction Details (step)	
Create Settlement Instruction	
<i>field descriptions</i>	65
<i>step-by-step description</i>	50
instruction for the decrease of a global certificate	153
create	152
search	171
instruction for the increase of a global certificate	153
create	152
search	171
instruction for the physical deposit of securities	153
create	152
search	171

instruction for the physical withdrawal of securities	153
create	152
search	171
Instruction Format (field)	
Edit Message Subscription screen	236
Instruction History	
allegement	188
intra-position movement	143
physical instruction	178
settlement instruction	107
Instruction Status (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Create Settlement Instruction screen	75
Search Allegements screen	193
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	150
Search Physical Instructions screen	183
Search Settlement Instructions screen	114
Instruction Type (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	165
Create Settlement Instruction screen	65
Search Allegements screen	191
Search Physical Instructions screen	182
Search Settlement Instructions screen	112
instruction types	
physical instructions	153
settlement instructions	48
Instruction Types (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246, 252
Intended Settlement Date (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
Create Physical Instruction screen	168
Create Settlement Instruction screen	73
Intended Settlement Date from (field)	
Cash Preview screen	205
Search Allegements screen	190
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180
Search Settlement Instructions screen	110
Intended Settlement Date to (field)	
Cash Preview screen	205
Search Allegements screen	190

Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Search Allegements screen	190
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Search Settlement Instructions screen	110	Search Physical Instructions screen	180
		Search Settlement Instructions screen	110
intra-position movement		Securities Positions screen	197
cancel	142	Securities Posting Items screen	201
copy	140		
edit	133	ISIN field	19
Instruction History	143		
modify	133	Issuing Country (field)	
refresh	145	Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)	
search	131	.....	219
<i>step-by-step description</i>	140	Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	
Status History	144	.....	222
Intra-Position Movement (field)		items	198
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	L	
Intra-Position Movement Confirmation (field)		LACK	35
Message Subscription Rule screen	252		
		LACK (reason code)	
Intra-Position Movement Details		pending reason code	35
Create Intra-Position Movement	118		
		LACK (Reason Code)	
Intra-Position Movement Status Advice (field)		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Message Subscription Rule screen	251		
		LATE (Reason Code)	
Introduction	13	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
INVB (Reason Code)		leave	18
Message Subscription Rule screen	250		
		line with arrow pointing down	24
invisible			
menu item	259	line with arrow pointing up	24
INVL (Reason Code)		link	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	back	
		<i>detail view</i>	25
INVN (Reason Code)		<i>Edit screens</i>	25
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	<i>search result list</i>	25
		next (search result list)	25
invoice		top	25
detail view	211		
show	210	LINK (Reason Code)	
		Message Subscription Rule screen	250
ISIN (field)			
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126	Linkage Type (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	167	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	68	.....	91
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)			
.....	217	Linkages (pop-up dialog)	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		Create Intra-Position Movement	124
.....	221		

Create Settlement Instruction, step 3.....	91	Search Settlement Instructions	92
Linkages (screen section)		Securities Positions.....	194
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	129	Securities Posting Items	198
Create Settlement Instruction screen, step 3....	87, 90	Settlement.....	48, 118, 152, 184
		Statement of Holdings	206
list icon.....	25, 28	menu items	
locked field	19	invisible	259
Login	17	Menu items.....	27
Logout.....	18	Message Subscription.....	232
M		search	232
magnifier	24, 25	Message Subscription Rule	
magnifier with plus symbol and table rows	25	create	240
mandatory fields.....	18	delete.....	238
Match Status (field)		edit	236
Search Settlement Instruction screen	75	modify.....	236
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	116	Message Subscription Rule screen (fields)	
Matched (field)		Accepted (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254	Allegement Cancellation Advice	252
Matching Reference (field)		Allegement Notification	252
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	66	Allegement Removal Advice.....	252
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	109	Cancellation Requested (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254
menu bar	27	Cancellation Status Advice.....	251, 254
menu item		Cancelled (Transaction Status Advice)	
Administration.....	232, 255	.....
Billing	208	.....	249, 254
Cash Preview	203	Description (Party BIC).....	246
Create Intra-Position Movement.....	118	Destination BIC	246
Create Physical Instruction.....	152	Instructing Party BICs.....	246, 251
Create Settlement Instruction.....	48	Instruction Types.....	246, 252
Customer Invoices	210	Intra-Position Movement Confirmation.....	252
Four Eyes Principle.....	255	Intra-Position Movement Status Advice	251
Holdings.....	194	Matched (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254
Home	26	Modification Status Advice.....	251, 254
Message Subscription	232	MT508/sem015.....	252
Search Allegements.....	184	MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025	251, 254
Search Intra-Position Movements.....	131	MT548/sem014.....	251
Search Physical Instructions.....	171	MT548/sese.024.....	249, 254
		MT548/sese.027.....	251, 254
		MT548/sese.031.....	251, 254
		MT548/sese.032.....	248, 253
		MT578/sem020.....	252
		MT578/sese.028.....	252
		MT578/sese.029.....	252

Party BIC.....	246	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Party Name.....	246	MT548/semr.015 (field)	
Pending (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254	Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Rejected (Transaction Status Advice).....	249, 254	MT548/sese.024 (field)	
Rule Name.....	246	Message Subscription Rule screen	249, 254
Rule Type.....	246	MT548/sese.027 (field)	
Securities Account.....	246	Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254
Securities Settlement Transaction Generation		MT548/sese.031 (field)	
Notification.....	248, 253	Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254
Transaction Confirmation.....	251, 254	MT548/sese.032 (field)	
Transaction Status Advice	249, 254	Message Subscription Rule screen	248, 253
Transaction Types.....	247, 253	MT578/semr.020 (field)	
Message Subscription Rules.....	236	Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Message Subscription, menu item	232	MT578/sese.028 (field)	
MINO (Reason Code)		Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	MT578/sese.029 (field)	
MITI (field)		Message Subscription Rule screen	252
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	125	MUNO (Reason Code)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	165	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	66	N	
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Name and Address (field)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Create Settlement Instruction screen	82
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Narrative Trade Details (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	109	Create Settlement Instruction screen	86
Modification Status Advice (field)		NCRR (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254	Message Subscription Rule screen	250
modify		next	
intra-position movement.....	133	button.....	21
linkages (settlement instruction)	100	function link (search result list)	25
Message Subscription	233, 236	no, button.....	21
settlement instruction	95	NORE (Reason Code)	
MONEY	35	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
MONEY (reason code)		notes box.....	15
pending reason code.....	35	Notifications (screen section)	
MONEY (Reason Code)		Message Subscription Rule screen	
Message Subscription Rule screen	250	rule type Allegement	252
More Criteria (screen section)			
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	117		
MT544/MT545/MT546/MT547/sese.025 (field)			
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254		
MT548/semr.014 (field)			

<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	253
<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	248
numeric field	19
O	
OeKB CSD Status (screen section)	
Intra-Position Movement Details.....	130
Physical Instruction Details	169
OeKC CSD Status Criteria (screen section)	
Search Allegements screen.....	193
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	150
Search Physical Instructions screen	183
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	114
ok, button	22
Open Message Types (fields)	
Search Message Subscription screen	235
Open Task (screen section)	
Settlement Instruction Details, step 1	75, 76
Settlement Instruction Summary, step 1	76
open tasks	36
Opening Date (field)	
Securities Account Details screen.....	31
Opt-out Indicator (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	86
other fees	231
OTHR (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251
P	
PART (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Partial Settlement Default (field)	
Securities Account Details screen.....	32
Partial Settlement Ind. (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	85
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	117
Party BIC (field)	
Cash Preview screen	204
Collection Fees screen.....	227
Communication Fees screen.....	229
Create Settlement Instruction screen	76
Customer Invoice Details screen.....	212
Edit Message Subscription screen	235
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen.....	216
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
Search Message Subscription screen	234
Securities Account Details screen.....	31
<i>Party BIC</i>	31
Securities Positions screen	197
Securities Posting Items screen.....	201
Statement of Holdings screen	207
Transaction Fees screen.....	224
User Portal Fees.....	231
Party Hold Status (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	73
Search Settlement Instructions screen	114
Party Name (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Payment Free of Delivery Credit	48
Payment Free of Delivery Debit	48
Payment Free of Receive Credit	48
Payment Free of Receive Debit	48
PDF	46
PDF download	46
allegation	187
button	22
physical instruction	176
<i>bulk physical deposit</i>	159
settlement instruction.....	106
Statement of Holdings	206
PDF icon	24
pen icon	23, 25
pen icon with angle bracket	25
pencil icon	23, 25
pending	

alert reason (task list)	39	PFR Credit (field)	
Pending (field)		Four Eyes Principle screen	257
Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction Status Advice)	249, 254	PFR Debit (field)	
Pending Reason Codes (field)		Four Eyes Principle screen	257
Search Settlement Instructions screen	115	physical instruction	
Period (screen section)		cancel	174
Search Allegements screen	190	copy	173
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	entry	152
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Instruction History	178
Search Settlement Instructions screen	110	PDF download	176
Period from (field)		<i>bulk physical deposit</i>	159
Collection Fees screen	227	refresh	179
Communication Fees screen	229	search	171
Customer Invoice Details screen	212	<i>step-by-step description</i>	173
Customer Invoices screen	211	Status History	178
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	216	Physical Instruction Details	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221	Create Physical Instruction	152
Transaction Fees screen	224	Physical releaser	265
User Portal Fees screen	231	Physical user	264
Period to (field)		Physicals (field)	
Collection Fees screen	227	Four Eyes Principle screen	257
Communication Fees screen	229	plus icon with pen	23
Customer Invoice Details screen	212	pool	63
Customer Invoices screen	211	pool linkage	63
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	216	pool reference	63
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221	position linkage	64
Transaction Fees screen	224	positions	194
User Portal Fees screen	231	positions icon	25
Permissions	259	posting items	198
PFD - Payment Free of Delivery Credit	48	PRCY (Reason Code)	
PFD - Payment Free of Delivery Debit	48	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
PFD - Payment Free of Receive Credit	48	PREA (Reason Code)	
PFD - Payment Free of Receive Debit	48	Message Subscription Rule screen	251
PFD Credit (field)		Priority (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	Create Instruction screen	84
PFD Debit (field)		Create Intra-Position Movement screen	127
Four Eyes Principle screen	257		

Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	117
Processing Status (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	129
Create Physical Instruction screen	169
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
.....	
.....	
.....	74, 130
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	151
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	115
Processing User (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	77
Proprietary Identification (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	82
Proprietary Issuer (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	82
Proprietary Scheme Name (field)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	83
PRSY (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251
Purpose (field)	
Cash Preview screen	205
Securities Posting Items screen	201
Q	
Quantity (field)	
Create Physical Instruction screen	168
Quantity Type (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126
Create Physical Instruction screen	168
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	69
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221
Search Allegements screen.....	191
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147
Search Physical Instructions screen	181
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111
R	
read only (user role).....	265
Reason Code (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	

<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>130</i>
Create Physical Instruction screen	
<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>169</i>
Create Settlement Instruction screen	
<i>Processing Status.....</i>	<i>74</i>
<i>Settlement Status.....</i>	<i>74</i>

reason codes

CLAC	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
CMON	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
LACK	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>
MONY	
<i>pending reason codes.....</i>	<i>35</i>

Reason Codes

BLOC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CANI (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CANS (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CASH (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CDLR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CLAC	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen.....</i>	<i>249</i>
CMON	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen.....</i>	<i>249</i>
CSDH (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CTHP (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
CVAL (Message Subscription Rule screen)	249
DDAT (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
DEPT (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
DMON (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
DQVA (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
DSEC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
DTRD (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
FUTU (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
ICAG (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
ICUS (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
INBC (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
INVB (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
INVL (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
INVN (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
LACK	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen.....</i>	<i>250</i>
LATE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
LINK (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
MINO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250
MONY	
<i>Message Subscription Rule screen.....</i>	<i>250</i>
MUNO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250

NCRR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	250	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	92
NORE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251		
OTHR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	Reference Type (field)	
PART (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	91
PRCY (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251		
PREA (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	refresh	
PRSY (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	allegement	189
REFE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	intra-position movement	145
SAFE (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	physical instruction	179
SBLO (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	settlement instruction	108
SETR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251		
VALR (Message Subscription Rule screen)	251	refresh, button	22
Reason Codes (screen section)		reject, button	22
Message Subscription Rule screen		rejected	37
<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	254	Rejected (field)	
<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	249	Message Subscription Rule screen (Transaction	
		Status Advice)	249, 254
Receive Free of Payment	48	release	35
Receive versus Payment	48	releaser	35
Receive with Payment	48	user role	
Receiving Depository BIC (field)		<i>FOP</i>	261
Search Allegements screen	193	<i>Physical</i>	265
Search Settlement Instructions screen	116	<i>VP</i>	263
Receiving Party (screen section)		remove, button	22
Create Settlement Instruction, step 2	80	Represented as (field)	
Edit Settlement Instruction, step 2	80	Create Physical Instruction screen	169
		Search Physical Instructions screen	181
Receiving Party BIC (field)		Request Party BIC (field)	
Search Allegements screen	193	Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Search Settlement Instructions screen	116	Create Physical Instruction screen	170
REFE (Reason Code)		Create Settlement Instruction screen	75
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	Request User (field)	
Reference (field)		Create Intra-Position Movement screen	130
Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	91	Create Physical Instruction screen	170
		Create Settlement Instruction screen	75
Reference (screen section)		reset, button	22
Search Allegements screen	190	Restr. Type Balance From (field)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Search Intra-Position Movements screen	148
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Restr. Type Balance To (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	109		
Reference of Counterparty (screen section)			
Search Allegements screen	190		
Reference Owner BIC (field)			

Create Intra-Position Movement screen	128
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	149
Restriction Reference (field)	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	
(Restr. Type Balance From.....)	128
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	
(Restr. Type Balance To	129
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146
Restriction References (Feld)	
Create Instruction Maske (Use of Restrictions) ..	88
Restriction References (field)	
Create Instruction screen (Use of Restrictions) ..	90
Restriction Type (Feld)	
Create Instruction Maske (Use of Restrictions) ..	88
Restriction Type (field)	
Create Instruction screen (Use of Restrictions) ..	89
Restrictions, Use of (screen section)	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	87
review icon.....	25
RFP - Receive Free of Payment	48
RFP (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257
roles, users	259
rows icon with magnifier.....	25
Rule Name (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
Rule Type (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246
RVP - Receive versus Payment	48
RVP (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257
RWP - Receive with Payment.....	48
RWP (field)	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257

S

SAFE (Reason Code)

Message Subscription Rule screen	251
--	-----

Safekeeping Fee Holdings

Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (fields)

Avg. Value/Nominal from (search filter).....	218
Avg. Value/Nominal to (search filter)	218
Custodian (search filter)	219
Custody Type (search filter).....	218
Description	216
<i>ISIN (search filter).....</i>	<i>217</i>
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>216</i>
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>216</i>
ISIN (search filter).....	217
Issuing Country (search filter).....	219
Party BIC	216
Period from	216
Period to.....	216
Securities Account	216
Security Type (search filter)	219

Safekeeping Fee Holdings search filter (fields)

Avg. Value/Nominal from	218
Avg. Value/Nominal to.....	218
Custodian	219
Custody Type	218
Description (ISIN)	217
ISIN.....	217
Issuing Country	219
Security Type.....	219

Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen (fields)

Avg. Value/Nominal (EUR)	222
Custodian	222
Custody Type	222
Description	221
<i>Custodian.....</i>	<i>222</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>221</i>
<i>Party BIC.....</i>	<i>221</i>
<i>Securities Account.....</i>	<i>221</i>
Holding Fee.....	222
ISIN.....	221
Issuing Country	222
Party BIC	221
Period from	221
Period to.....	221
Quantity Type	221

Securities Account.....	221	Delivering Depository BIC.....	193
Security Type.....	221	Delivering Party BIC.....	193
safekeeping fees	212, 214	Description (ISIN).....	190
filter	217	field next to Settlement Amount.....	191
monthly holdings volume by ISIN.....	220	field next to Settlement Quantity.....	191
Safekeeping Fees.....	215	Instruction Status	193
save, button.....	22	Instruction Type.....	191
SBLO (Reason Code)		Intended Settlement Date from.....	190
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	Intended Settlement Date to	190
screen section		ISIN.....	190
Certificate Numbers.....	169	MITI.....	190
Linkages		Quantity Type	191
<i>Create Intra-Position Movement.....</i>	<i>129</i>	Receiving Depository BIC.....	193
<i>Create Settlement Instruction.....</i>	<i>87</i>	Receiving Party BIC.....	193
Use of Restrictions	87	Securities Account	192
search		Settlement Amount Currency	191
allegements.....	184	Settlement Amount from.....	191
<i>step-by-step description.....</i>	<i>186</i>	Settlement Amount to.....	191
instruction for the decrease of a global certificate	171	Settlement Quantity from	191
instruction for the increase of a global certificate	171	Settlement Quantity to.....	191
instruction for the physical deposit of securities	171	Trade Date from.....	190
instruction for the physical withdrawal of securities	171	Trade Date to	190
intra-position movements	131	Transaction Type	192
<i>step-by-step description.....</i>	<i>140</i>	Search Allegements, menu item.....	184
message subscription	232	search function.....	40
physical instructions.....	171	search functionality	
<i>step-by-step description.....</i>	<i>173</i>	search result lists.....	40
settlement instructions.....	92	search template.....	43
<i>step-by-step description.....</i>	<i>101</i>	template.....	43
Search (screen section)		Search Intra-Position Movements	131
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Search Intra-Position Movements screen (fields)	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	146	Customer Reference.....	146
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	Description	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	109	ISIN	146
Search Allegements.....	184	Description	
Search Allegements screen (fields)		<i>Instructing Party BIC.....</i>	<i>147</i>
Allegation Reference	190	Effective Settlement Date from	146
Alleging Party BIC	192	Effective Settlement Date to.....	146
Corporate Action Reference.....	190	field next to Settlement Quantity.....	147
Customer Reference	190	Instructing Party BIC	147
		Instruction Status	150
		Intended Settlement Date from.....	146
		Intended Settlement Date to	146
		ISIN.....	146
		MITI.....	146
		Processing Status	151
		Quantity Type	147
		Restr. Type Balance From	148

Restr. Type Balance To	149
Restriction Reference	146
Securities Account	147
Settlement Quantity from	147
Settlement Quantity to	147
Settlement Status	151
Task Type	150

Search Intra-Position Movements, menu item....	131
---	------------

Search Message Subscription.....	232
---	------------

Search Message Subscription screen (fields)

Destination BIC	235
Instructing Party BIC	235
Open Message Types	235
Party BIC	234
Securities Account	234

Search Physical Instruction screen (fields)

field next to Settlement Quantity	181
---	-----

Search Physical Instructions.....	171
--	------------

Search Physical Instructions screen (fields)

Customer Reference	180
Description	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	<i>182</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>181</i>
Effective Settlement Date from	180
Effective Settlement Date to	180
Instructing Party BIC	182
Instruction Status	183
Instruction Type	182
Intended Settlement Date from	180
Intended Settlement Date to	180
ISIN	180
MITI	180
Quantity Type	181
Securities Account	182
Settlement Quantity from	181
Settlement Quantity to	181
Task Type	183
Trade Date from	180
Trade Date to	180

Search Physical Instructions, menu item.....	171
---	------------

search result list.....	40
--------------------------------	-----------

Search Settlement Instruction screen (fields)

field next to Settlement Amount	111
---------------------------------------	-----

Search Settlement Instructions	92
---	-----------

Search Settlement Instructions (fields)

field next to Settlement Quantity	111
Quantity Type	111
Settlement Amount from	111
Settlement Amount to	111
Settlement Quantity from	111
Settlement Quantity to	111

Search Settlement Instructions screen (fields)

Corporate Action Reference	109
CoSD Hold Status	115
CSD Hold Status	115
CSD Validation Hold Status	115
Customer Reference	109
Delivering Depository BIC	116
Delivering Party BIC	116
Description	
<i>Instructing Party BIC</i>	<i>113</i>
<i>ISIN</i>	<i>110</i>
Effective Settlement Date from	110
Effective Settlement Date to	110
Instructing Party BIC	113
Instruction Status	114
Instruction Type	112
Intended Settlement Date from	110
Intended Settlement Date to	110
ISIN	110
Match Status	116
Matching Reference	109
MITI	109
Partial Settlement Ind.	117
Party Hold Status	114
Pending Reason Codes	115
Priority	117
Processing Status	115
Receiving Depository BIC	116
Receiving Party BIC	116
Securities Account	113
Settlement Amount Currency	111
Task Type	114
Trade Date from	110
Trade Date to	110
Transaction Type	113

Search Settlement Instructions, menu item	92
--	-----------

search template	43
------------------------------	-----------

search, button	22
-----------------------------	-----------

Sec. Acc. Category (field)		
Securities Account Details screen.....	32	
Sec. Acc. Type (field)		
Securities Account Details screen.....	31	
second person authorisation	35, 255	
Securities Account (Client of the Receiving/Delivering Party)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	81	
Securities Account (field)		
Cash Preview screen	204	
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	125	
Create Physical Instruction screen	167	
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	66	
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	235	
Four Eyes Principle screen	257	
Message Subscription Rule screen	246	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen	216	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen	221	
Search Allegements screen.....	192	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147	
Search Message Subscription screen	234	
Search Physical Instructions screen	182	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	113	
Securities Account Details screen.....	31	
Securities Positions screen	198	
Securities Posting Items screen	201	
Statement of Holdings screen.....	207	
Securities Account (Receiving/Delivering Party) (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	81	
securities account detail view.....	29	
Securities Account Details.....	29	
Securities Account Details screen (fields)		
Auto Receive (check box).....	32	
Auto-Collateralisation (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Blocking Date from	32	
Blocking Date to	32	
Blocking Reason	32	
Cash Account Number (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Cash Account Type (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Cash Collection (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Cash Settlement (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
CCP.A Collateral (check box)	32	
Closing Date	31	
Currency (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Default Instr. Format	32	
Default Sec. Account (check box)	32	
Description		
<i>Party BIC</i>	31	
<i>Securities Account</i>	31	
Hold Claim Cash (check box)	32	
Hold Claim Securities (check box).....	32	
Hold Default (check box)	32	
Income Default (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Opening Date	31	
Partial Settlement Default (check box).....	32	
Party BIC	31	
Sec. Acc. Category	32	
Sec. Acc. Type.....	31	
Securities Account	31	
Settlement Default (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Valid from (Cash Account pop-up dialog).....	33	
Valid to (Cash Account pop-up dialog)	33	
Securities Account pop-up dialog (fields)		
Auto-Collateralisation (check box)	33	
Partial Settlement Default (check box).....	33	
securities account statement.....	206	
Securities Cash Preview.....	203	
Securities Positions	194	
securities positions inquiry		
by ISIN.....	196	
by securities account.....	197	
Securities Positions screen (fields)		
Date per	198	
Description		
<i>ISIN</i>	197	
Desscription		
<i>Party BIC</i>	197	
Include Nil Securities Positions	198	
ISIN.....	197	
Party BIC	197	
Securities Account	198	
Securities Positions, menu item	194	
Securities Posting Items.....	198	

Securities Posting Items screen (fields)		
Currency	201	
Date from	202	
Date to	202	
Description		
<i>ISIN</i>	201	
<i>Party BIC</i>	201	
Incl. Unmatched	202	
ISIN	201	
Party BIC	201	
Purpose	201	
Securities Account	201	
Short only	202	
Sum up	202	
Securities Posting Items, menu item	198	
Securities Settlement Transaction Generation		
Notification (field)		
Message Subscription Rule screen	248, 253	
Security Type (field)		
Safekeeping Fee Holdings screen (search filter)		
.....	219	
Safekeeping Fee Holdings Volume Details screen		
.....	221	
Sequential Number (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)		
.....	90	
SETR (Reason Code)		
Message Subscription Rule screen	251	
Settled Amount (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen	72	
Settled Quantity (field)		
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	69	
Settlement Amount (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen	69	
Settlement Amount Currency (field)		
Create Settlement Instruction screen	71	
Search Allegements screen	191	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	111	
Settlement Amount from (field)		
Search Allegements screen	191	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	111	
Settlement Amount to (field)		
Search Allegements screen	191	
Search Settlement Instructions screen	111	
Settlement Client, definition	17	
Settlement Default (field)		
Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account		
Details)	33	
settlement instruction		
cancel	103	
copy	102	
edit	95	
edit (linkages)	100	
entry	49	
<i>Additional Information</i>	54	
<i>Instruction Details</i>	49	
<i>linkages</i>	61	
<i>restrictions</i>	58, 60	
<i>Settlement Instruction Summary</i>	57	
<i>Settlement Parties</i>	52	
<i>Target Restriction Type</i>	60	
<i>Use of Restrictions</i>	58	
Instruction History	107	
modify	95	
modify (linkages)	100	
PDF download	106	
refresh	108	
search	92	
<i>step-by-step description</i>	101	
Settlement Instruction Summary	57	
Status History	108	
Settlement Instruction Summary	57	
Settlement Parties (screen section)		
Search Settlement Instructions screen	116	
Settlement Parties (step)		
Create Settlement Instruction		
<i>field descriptions</i>	77	
<i>step-by-step description</i>	52	
Settlement Quantity (field)		
Create Intra-Position Movement screen	126	
Create Settlement Instruction screen	68	
Settlement Quantity from (field)		
Search Allegements screen	191	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147	
Search Physical Instructions screen	181	

Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111	Sum up (field)	
Settlement Quantity to (field)		Securities Posting Items screen.....	202
Search Allegements screen.....	191	T	
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	147	T2S Account Number (field)	
Search Physical Instructions screen	181	Edit Message Subscription	236
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	111	T2S Status Criteria (screen section)	
Settlement Status (field)		Search Allegements screen	193
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	74	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	151
Search Intra-Position Movements screen	151	Search Settlement Instructions screen	114
Settlement, menu item.....	48, 118, 152, 184	T2S Status Information (screen section)	
Short only (field)		Create Settlement Instruction, step 1	73
Securities Posting Items screen	202	Edit Settlement Instruction, step 1	73
show update, button	22	Intra-Position Movement Details.....	129
sort order icon.....	24	Settlement Instruction Details, step 1.....	73
Statement of Holdings.....	206	table icon	25
Statement of Holdings screen (fields)		with magnifier.....	25
Date per	207	Target Restriction Type (field)	
Description (Party BIC)	207	Create Settlement Instruction screen	86
Party BIC.....	207	task box.....	35
Securities Account.....	207	task list	
Statement of Holdings, menu item.....	206	alert reason	
status (task list)		<i>pending</i>	39
approval rejected.....	37	open tasks	36
failed.....	37	status	
rejected.....	37	<i>approval rejected</i>	37
Status Advices (screen section)		<i>failed</i>	37
Message Subscription Rule screen		<i>rejected</i>	37
<i>rule type Allegement</i>	252	Task Type (field)	
<i>rule type Intra-Position Movement</i>	251	Create Settlement Instruction screen	76
<i>rule type OCSD Settlement Instruction</i>	254	Search Intra-Position Movements screen.....	150
<i>rule type Settlement Instruction</i>	249	Search Physical Instructions screen	183
Status History		Search Settlement Instructions screen	114
allegement.....	188	Taskbox	
intra-position movement.....	144	release.....	35
physical instruction.....	178	Tasks waiting for approval.....	35
settlement instruction	108	Tasks waiting to process	35, 36
step-by-step descriptions, general information.....	15	templates.....	43
Subscription Rules (list)		button	22
Edit Message Subscription screen.....	236	tick.....	20

tick, double.....	25	Message Subscription Rule screen	247, 253
tip box	15	two ticks	25
To Certificate No. (field)		Typographic Conventions	16
Create Physical Instruction screen (Certificate Numbers).....	171	U	
top, function link	25	Use of Restrictions (screen section)	
Total Number (field)		Create Delivery Instruction, step 3)	89
Create Settlement Instruction screen (Linkages)	90	Create Settlement Instruction screen	87
Trade Date (field)		user permissions.....	259
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	72	user portal fees	230
Trade Date from (field)		User Portal Fees screen (fields)	
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Description	
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	<i>Party BIC</i>	231
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110	Party BIC	231
Trade Date to (field)		Period from	231
Search Allegements screen.....	190	Period to.....	231
Search Physical Instructions screen	180	User Request Status (field)	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	110	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	131
Trade Transaction Condition (field)		Create Physical Instruction screen	170
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	85	Create Settlement Instruction screen	76
Transaction Confirmation (field)		User Request Type (field)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251, 254	Create Intra-Position Movement screen.....	131
transaction fees	222	Create Physical Instruction screen	170
Transaction Fees screen (fields)		Create Settlement Instruction screen	76
Description		user roles	
<i>Party BIC</i>	224	administrator	266
Description.....	224	billing.....	266
Party BIC.....	224	FOP releaser	261
Period from.....	224	FOP user.....	259
Period to	224	Physical releaser	265
Transaction Status Advice (field)		Physical user.....	264
Message Subscription Rule screen	249, 254	read only.....	265
Transaction Type (field)		VP releaser	263
Create Settlement Instruction screen.....	65	VP user	261
Search Allegements screen.....	192	V	
Search Settlement Instructions screen.....	113	Valid from field)	
Transaction Types (field)		Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)	33
		Valid to (field)	
		Cash Account pop-up dialog (Securities Account Details)	33

VALR (Reason Code)	
Message Subscription Rule screen	251
visual cues.....	15
VP releaser	263
VP user	261
W	
white bullseye.....	23
X	
X all icon.....	25
X icon.....	24
X none icon	25
Y	
yellow bullseye.....	23
yes, button.....	22

